

A Grammar of Biblical (Tanak) Hebrew
by John H. Sailhamer, Ph.D.

0. Introduction

This Grammar of Biblical (Tanak) Hebrew is an introduction to the language of the Hebrew Bible. There are several features which distinguish it from other introductory grammars. Most importantly, it covers only the material that a first year student must know and master in order to read the Hebrew Bible. There are many details which the student of Hebrew must eventually learn, but they are not included in this grammar. Such details often get in the way of the beginning student's initial mastery of the language and are best left to further study.

It needs also to be said that this grammar is not a "short cut" or "tools approach" to learning biblical Hebrew -- nor is it a general "introduction to the Hebrew language." The intention of this grammar is to give the beginning student a solid foundational knowledge of ancient Hebrew -- one on which he or she can build over a lifetime of study and reading.

The examples and exercises in this grammar are taken from the Hebrew Bible, in most cases, just as they occur. Only a few times have they been altered to suit the student's level. These have not, however, been marked.

Finally, it should be emphasized that an essential part of this Hebrew grammar is the list of vocabulary words attached at the end of this book. The first 1,000 words in the Hebrew Bible are listed in order of their frequency of occurrence. Only common proper names are included, e.g., Moses, or David. A knowledge of basic Hebrew vocabulary is indispensable to reading the Hebrew Bible. No amount of time learning vocabulary is wasted in learning beginning Hebrew.

John H. Sailhamer
Professor of OT and Hebrew
Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary
Wake Forest, NC

1. The Hebrew Alphabet

Hebrew	Name	Transliteration	Handwriting
א	aleph	'	
ב ב	bet	<u>b</u> b	
ג ג	gimel	<u>g</u> g	
ד ד	dalet	<u>d</u> d	
ה	hey	h	
ו וּ	waw	w	
ז	zayin	z	
ח	het	h	
ט	tet	t	
י	yod	y	
כ כְּ	kaf	<u>k</u> k	
ל	lamed	l	
מ מְ	mem	m	
נ נְ	nun	n	
ס סְ	samek	s	
ע עְ	ayin	'	
פ פְּ	pe	<u>p</u> p	
צ צְ	sade	š	
ק	qof	q	
ר	resh	r	
ש שְׁ	sin/shin	š š	
ת תְּ	tav	<u>t</u> t	

1.1. The form of the letters

1.1.0. Examples

1.1.0.1. All the letters of the Alphabet are in Zeph 3:8.

The text is written from right to left.

לֹכֶן חִפּוּרְלִי נָאֵמַדְיוֹה לְיֻם קָומֵי לְעֵד ← Start here
כִּי מְשֻׁפְטִי לְאַסְף גָּוִים לְקַבְצֵי ← Continue here
מְמָלְכוֹת לְשָׁפֵךְ עַלְיָהֶם זְעַמֵּי כָּל ← Continue here
חֲרוֹן אֲפִי פִּי בְּאָשָׁן קְנָאתִי תְּאַכֵּל פָּלָה אָרֶץ ← Continue here

1.1.0.2. Use of the (Hebrew) Alphabet

The (Hebrew) alphabet is like any other version of the alphabet. It is used symbolically to denote the spoken language. It can be used for any language, even English -- as in the sentence (Genesis 1:1) below:

1.1.1. Final Letters (ן ר מ פ צ)

Five Hebrew letters, נ ר מ פ צ, have a distinct form when they occur at the end of a word (ן ר מ פ צ). They are called the “final” letters because they occur in the “final position” of the word. They are pronounced and transliterated the same as the “medial,” or regular forms. The “Final Pe” in a word would look like this: יסְךָ not this: יסֵךָ.

Zeph 3:8 contains examples of each of the final letters. Note the *mem* at the beginning and middle of the word in מלכּוֹת and at the end of the word in לִוּם.

Note the *final pe* in לְאַסְפָּר and the *medial pe* in לְשֻׁפֶּךָ .

Note the *final nun* in לְכָנָה and the *medial nun* in נְאָמֵדְיְהוּנָה .

1.1.2. The “Begadkefat” Letters (בְּגָדְקֶפֶת)

Six letters (ב ג ד כ פ ת) are sometimes marked with a dot, e.g., בָּ . They are called the “Begadkefat” (בְּגָדְקֶפֶת) letters.

The dot is called a *dagesh lene*. (see 1.4.) *לִנְגָשׁ מִזְגָּשׁ*

Note the *dagesh* in , תַּאכְלֵי , מְשֻׁפְטִי , כִּי (Gen 21:16) וְבָךְ

1.1.3. The Letters שׂ (sin) and שׁ (shin)

The letter שׂ sin is distinguished from שׁ shin by a dot to the left (שׂ) and the right (שׁ) of the letter. This dot is not a dagesh. It is merely a diacritical mark and is considered a part of the letter. The two consonants are distinct.

Compare the two words נְשֹׁוֹן “to deceive,” and נְשֹׁוֹן “to lift up”

1.1.4. The Gutterals (אֵין הֵין מֵין נֵין)

There are four letters which, along with the letter תֵּ, were pronounced in the throat and often call for special attention. Two of them, *aleph* (אֵ) and *ayin* (עֵ), are no longer pronounced.

1.2. The transliteration of the letters of the Alphabet

It is sometimes convenient to write Hebrew words with English letters. This is called “transliteration.” It is important to learn both how to transliterate Hebrew words (converting the Hebrew Alphabet into English letters) and how to read transliterated Hebrew words (converting Hebrew words written in English letters back into the Hebrew Alphabet).

1.2.1. How to transliterate Hebrew words:

The table on page one shows the English letters commonly used to transliterate Hebrew words. The Hebrew word דָמָן, for example, would be transliterated as 'dm. Note that although the *mem* in last position in the word has a special form in Hebrew, it is written like any other *mem* in English transliteration.

נ = [’]

ת = d

ם = *m*

1.2.2. How to read transliterated Hebrew words:

To read a transliterated Hebrew word such as 'dm, it is necessary to convert it back into the Hebrew Alphabet:

'dm = דָמָן < [’] = **נ** , d = **ת** , *m* = **ם**.

Note that you must determine whether a letter in the last position has a special form:

mlk = מלך



1.2.3. Transliterate the following words into English

- | | | | |
|----------------|---------------------|----------------|---------------------|
| a. כִּי | k ⁱ | f. כָּל | k ^l |
| b. מְשֻׁפֵּטִי | m ^{špt} y | g. זָעַמִּי | z ^{‘m} y |
| c. לְאָסֹף | l ^{’sp} | h. מְמָלָכָה | m ^{mlkwt} |
| d. גּוֹיִם | g ^{wym} | i. עַלְيָהֶם | ‘lyhm |
| e. לְקַבְצִי | l ^{’kbz} i | j. לְשִׁפְךִּי | l ^{’spk} i |

1.2.4. Transliterate these words into Hebrew

- | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|
| a. אֲדֹמָה | <u>dmh</u> | לְבָרֶחֶת | <u>wbhw</u> |
| בָּרָא שִׁירָה | <u>br’syt</u> | לְחַשְׁבָּן | <u>whsk</u> |
| כְּרָם | <u>br</u> | לְעָלָם | <u>l</u> |
| חָרֵם | <u>h’rs</u> | פְּנֵי | <u>pny</u> |
| אֶת | <u>t</u> | תְּהֻרֵה | <u>thwm</u> |
| דְּשָׁמִים | <u>hsmym</u> | לְרַהַת | <u>wrwk</u> |
| תְּהֻרֵה | <u>thw</u> | מְרַחְבָּת | <u>mrhpt</u> |

1.3. Pronunciation of the letters of the Hebrew Alphabet

The pronunciation of the Hebrew letters of the Alphabet is similar to the pronunciation of the letters of the English Alphabet. The letter enclosed in brackets, e.g., /b/, signifies its pronunciation. The sign Ø means the letter is not pronounced.

א	aleph	
ב ב	bet	b/b
ג ג	gimmel	g/g
ד ד	dalet	d/d
ה	he	h
ו	waw	w
ז	zion	z
ח	het	h
ט	tet	t
י	yod	y
כ כ ק ק	kaf	k/k
ל	lamed	l
מ מ	mem	m
נ נ	nun	n
ס	samek	s
ע	ayin	'
פ פ	pe	p
צ צ	sade	s
ק	qof	q
ר	resh	r
ש ש	sin shin	s s
ת ת	tav	t/t

There are two Hebrew letters which are not pronounced, the א (aleph) which is transliterated as ' , and the ע (ayin), transliterated as '. The ה (het), transliterated as h, is a hard "h" sound and is pronounced as /ch/ in German. The צ (sade) transliterated s , is a hard "s" sound /tz/.

1.4. The Dagesh

A *dagesh* is a dot placed within a letter, e.g., the letter ב with a *dagesh* is בּ. There are two kinds of *dageshes*:

- 1) the *dagesh lene* בּ ^{light} → only occurs w/in begadkefat letters
- * 2) the *dagesh forte* בּ ^(atomic dagesh) → can occur outside begadkefat letter, and doubles the letter or lengthens the vowel

These two *dageshes* look the same, but their meaning and use are distinct.

1.4.1. The *dagesh lene*

A *dagesh lene* occurs only in the six “Begadkefat” consonants בְגַדְקֶפֶת.

E.g., the בּ in בָרָאשִׁית

1.4.2. The *dagesh forte*

A dagesh forte is used to signify that a letter is doubled in pronunciation. If the letter ב, for example, were pronounced twice in the biblical text, it would not be written בּבּ, but with a *dagesh forte* בּ. The dot is a *dagesh forte*.

1.4.3. Exercises:

1. Circle the *dagesh lenes*:

וַיֹּאמֶר בְּתוֹךְ הַמִּים מְבָדֵיל

2. Circle the definite *dagesh forties*:

יְקוּן הַמִּים מִתְחַת הַשָּׁמִים

3. Circle the possible *dagesh lenes*:

יְקוּן הַמִּים מִתְחַת הַשָּׁמִים

1.4.4. Distinguishing *dagesh lene* from *dagesh forte* (see 2.6.)

1.4.5. The pronunciationn of the “Begadkefat” (בְּגָדָקְפָת) letters

The presence or absence of the *dagesh lene* is always marked in transliteration. A “Begadkefat” letter without a *dagesh lene* (e.g., בְּגָדָקְפָת) has a line under it in transliteration: b g d k p t. A “Begadkefat” letter with a *dagesh lene* (e.g., בְּגָדָקְפָת) is transliterated with the simple English letter *b g d k p t*, without the line under it.

In some older traditions, these dots marked a distinct pronunciation for these six letters. They were added by the scribes and were not a part of the original text. They do not affect the pronunciation in today's useage. We could disregard them altogether were it not for the fact that the scribes also used a similar dot (*dagesh forte*) to indicate that a letter was doubled (see 1.4). This means that we have to pay special attention to the six “Begadkefat” consonants when they have a dot (*dagesh*). It could be a *dagesh lene* and hence be essentially meaningless, or it could be a *dagesh forte* and signal that the letter is to be doubled. Since in Hebrew the doubling of a letter can be important, we must “beware of the dagesh” when we come across a “Begadkefat” letter.

2. The Hebrew Vowels

2.1. The vowels with the Hebrew letters in Zeph 3:8

לֹכֶן חַפְצָלִי נָאֵם יְהֻנָּה לַיּוֹם קְוֹמִי לַעֲדָר כִּי מְשֻׁפְטִי לְאַסְפָּה מְמָלְכוֹת
 לְשִׁפְךָ עַלְיכֶם וְעַמֶּיכֶם כָּל גּוֹיִם לְקַבְצֵי טְרוֹן אֲפִי כִּי בָאֵשׁ קְנָאָתִי תְּאַכֵּל כָּל־הָאָרֶץ

2.2.0. The chart below shows the Hebrew vowels and their transliteration. A simplified form of pronunciation for the vowels is written within the //.

	A-Class	I-Class	U-Class
Historically Long	וֹ holem waw ô (וֹ) בוֹ bô וְ sere yod ê (וְ) בְּ bê	וַ hireq yod î (î) בַּ bî	וָ sureq û (û) בָּ bû
Tone Long	וָ qames ā (ā) בָּ bā	וְ sere ē (ē) בְּ bē	וֹ holem ô (ô) בָּ bô
Short	וֹ patach a (ah) בֹּ ba	וַ hireq i (eh) בִּ bi /bi/ וְ segol e (e) בֵּ be (b)	וָ qames hatuf o (ô) בֹּ bo וָ qibbus u (ou or ew)
Composite Shewa	וֹ hatef patach ā (ah) בָּ bā	וַ hatef segol ē (eu) בָּ bē	וָ hatef qames ô (ô) בָּ bô
Simple Shewa		וַ shewa e בָּ bē	

Silent Shewa

2.2.1. Fill in the chart below with appropriate vowels:

	A-Class	I-Class	U-Class
Historically Long			
Tone Long			
Short			
Composite Shewa			
Simple Shewa			

2.3. The Shewa

2.3.1. The Simple Shewa (֊): ֑

The simple shewa (֊) sign is used to mark two different (opposite) grammatical features. It marks both the presence of a vowel sound (*vocal shewa*) and the absence of a vowel sound (*silent shewa*). Though two such apparently ambiguous signs may seem complicated at first, the two signs can, in reality, never be confused because they are “positional variants.” They can never occupy the same position within a word. Learning to distinguish the two types of *shewas* is a matter of knowing what positions within a word they can occupy.

2.3.1.1. The *shewa* as a vowel (*Vocal Shewa*):

In biblical Hebrew, vowels are pronounced so rapidly they often loose their distinction as either a-class, i-class, or u-class vowels. The vowel sound that results is indistinguishable in its vowel quality (a-class, etc.). The vowel sound produced is called a *vocal shewa*. Vocal shewas exist in all languages, though they are not usually given a special vowel sign as in Hebrew. The vowel sign for a shewa in Hebrew is (֊), as in ֑. The transliteration of the vocal shewa is a raised *e*. Thus ֑ is transliterated *b^e*.

2.3.1.2. The *shewa* as a non-vowel (*Silent Shewa*)

In biblical Hebrew, the shewa sign (֊) is also used to mark the absence of a vowel. It is called a *silent shewa*. Consonants without vowels, e.g., the ְ in מִדְבָּר or the ֵ in קֶלְעָה, are marked with a silent shewa to show they do *not* have a vowel. The purpose of the *silent shewa* was to protect the exact meaning of the text since it insured that no one could write in a vowel with one of these vowel-less letters. The *silent shewa* is not written in transliteration, e.g., the syllable מְדַבֵּר is transliterated *mid_ə* not *mid^e*.

The last letter in a word rarely has a vowel, hence there is little need to mark it specifically as vowel-less. The *silent shewa* is thus not commonly used at the end of a word, e.g., קְטַל, not קִטְל, but note the *silent shewa* in the final letter ה in מְלֹךְ. In the final letter ח the *silent shewa* is used to distinguish it from the final letter *nun*, נ, which does not have the *shewa*.

2.3.1.3. Distinguishing the *vocal shewa* and the *silent shewa*

The *vocal shewa* and the *silent shewa* are distinguished by their position within a word. The following rules apply:

- 1) A shewa is vocal at the beginning of a word, e.g., דָבָר (*dəbar*).
- 2) A shewa is vocal following a long vowel, e.g., דֹבֶרִים (*dôbərîm*).
- 3) A shewa is silent following a short vowel, e.g., מִדְבָּר (*midbâr*).
- 4) When two shewas occur in the middle of a word, the first is silent and the second is vocal, e.g., יִקְטַלֵּ (yiqṭelū).
- * 5) A shewa under a letter with a dagesh is a vocal shewa, * e.g., יִקְטַלְ (yiqṭel̪ū).

A General Rule: A simple shewa is vocal unless it follows a short vowel.

2.3.2. The Composite Shewa (ְַָֹּֿ)

When a *shewa* occurs with a gutteral (see 1.1.4.), the *shewa* takes a *composite* form.

The simple *shewa* (ֿ) is added to one of the short vowels (ְַָֹּ) to produce the *composite shewa* (ְַָֹּֿ). The *composite shewa* is always *vocal*.

2.3.3. Changes in the Shewa

At the beginning of a word, the shewa often changes to a full vowel (see 3.3.5).

2.3.4. Exercise on the Shewa

2.3.4.1. Transliterate and state rule(s) for the vocal or silent shewa(s)

1) וָרֹוחַ	w ^ə r ^o χ ^ə	וָנִיפְקָדוּ	w ^ə n ⁱ p ^ə k ^ə q ^ə dw ^ə
2) וִיחַדֵּי	wayy ^ə h ^ə i	וִמְפַרְּיִ	w ^ə m ^ə p ^ə r ^ə ri
3) וִירָאָ	wayy ^ə h ^ə a ^ə ra ^ə	בִּינְךָ	b ^ə e ^ə n ^ə ek ^ə ka
4) אֲלֹהִים	wayy ^ə ha ^ə im ^ə	יְשֻׁוּפָךְ	y ^ə š ^ə š ^ə u ^ə pe ^ə ka
5) מְבֻדֵּל	mab ^ə d ^ə l ^ə	תְּלִידִי	t ^ə le ^ə di ^ə
6) וִיקְרָאָ	wayy ^ə qra ^ə a ^ə	עַצְבּוֹנִיךְ	u ^ə ṣ ^ə v ^ə no ^ə k ^ə
7) יְשֻׁרְצָוָהָ	y ^ə š ^ə ru ^ə ṣ ^ə wa ^ə	וְלֹאֲשֹׁהָזָהָ	w ^ə la ^ə š ^ə o ^ə z ^ə ha ^ə
8) הַגְּדָלִים	ha ^ə gged ^ə la ^ə im ^ə	מִנְחָהָוּ	m ^ə in ^ə ḥa ^ə tu ^ə

2.4. The Vowel Letters (אַ הַ וַּ יַּ)

At an early stage in the Hebrew Bible, some consonants (אַ הַ וַּ יַּ) were used to mark long vowels, e.g., עִיר = עֵיר -- traces of the early system still exist in the present Hebrew texts. In the scribal tradition they have merged with more recent forms of marking vowels. These vowels are called the “historically long” vowels.

2.4.1. The “historically long” vowels with יַּ וַּ

The “historically long” vowels are marked with a consonant and a vowel. They are called historically long vowels because they are the result of a historical process that mixed two quite different systems for marking vowels. One system used consonants (e.g. יַּ), as in עִיר ; and the other system used only vowel signs, as in עֵיר

The historically long vowels are a mixture of the two systems. The *hireq* (ׁ) with a *yod* (ׂ), both of which marked the long i-class vowels, became a *hireq-yod* (ׁׂ).

2.4.2. The “historically long” final vowel הַ

At the end of a word, the letter הַ (e.g., סֻסָּה) is used to mark a final *Qames* (ׁ). It marks an historically long a-class vowel called a *Qames He* (ׁׁ). It is transliterated as *â*, e.g., סֻסָּה (*sûsâ*). This is the only time the הַ will be a vowel letter.

2.4.3. The Mappiq

When the פ at the end of a word (e.g., פָּתַח) is a consonant (not a vowel letter), a dot (called a *mappiq*) is placed in the letter: פַּ, e.g., פָּסָה (*sûsâh*). The *mappiq* assures that we understand the letter פ as a consonant and not a vowel marker.



2.5. Exercise in Transliteration of Consonants and Vowels

2.5.1. Transliterate the following Hebrew words

אֶת	et	מִן	min	יְהוָה	yehoh	עַל	al
אֲשֶׁר	asher	אֵל	el	כָּל	kōl	אָמַר	amar
לَا	la	בֶּן	bēn	כִּי	ki	חַיָּה	hayah
עָשָׂה	asah	אֱלֹהִים	elohim	בָּאָ	bā'	מֶלֶךְ	melek
יִשְׂרָאֵל	yisrael	אָרֶץ	eres	יּוֹם	yōm	אִישׁ	iš
בֵּית	bayit	נָתַן	nātan	עַם	'am	יָד	yad
הַלְّךָ	halak	פָּנָה	pānah	דְּבָר	dabar	הָוֹא	hōa'
רָאָה	rā'a	עַד	'ad	אָבָּ	ābā'	זֶה	zeh
שָׁמַע	šāma'	דִּבְּבָר	dibber	עִם	'im	יִשְׁבַּ	yishab
עִיר	ir	יִצְאָ	yits'ā'	דָּוִיד	dāwid	אִם	'im
שָׁוֵב	šāv	הִנֵּה	hinnēh	לִקְחָ	likqah	יִנְדַּע	yində'
עֵין	'ayin	עַלְּהָ	'alah	שֵׁם	šem	שָׁנָה	šānah
אָנָּה	ānah	קָרָא	qāra'	שָׁלָחַ	šalāḥ	מִתְ	mīt
שֵׁם	šām	אָכַל	ākāl	יְהוָה	yehoh	עָבֵד	ebed
אֵין	'ayin	כֵּן	ken	אִשָּׁה	isšah	גָּם	gam

* 2.5.2. Transliterate the following words in Genesis 1

1) *bērē'sît bārā' 'elohîm 'et hā'āres*

הָאָרֶץ אֲתָּה אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא בְּרָאשׁוֹת

2) *wēhā'āres hāyētâ tōhû wābōhû*

בְּהָאָרֶץ הַיְהָ אֵזֶן תֹּהַם וְבָהָר

3) *wîhî mabdîl bêن mayim lāmâyim*

לְאַיִל בֵּין מְיֻחָדָה מְבָדֵל בֵּין

2.6. The Guttural Letters (^{רֵיחַ}**אָהָעָרָן**)

The gutturals (see 1.1.4.) , like the vowels, were pronounced in the back of the throat. Two features of the Hebrew gutterals are important to remember.

- 1) The gutturals cannot double. A *dagesh forte* will not be found in a gutteral. As a rule, instead of doubling, a gutteral will lengthen the vowel that precedes it. In the word **שְׁבִירָה** the *dagesh* in the ב is a *dagesh forte*, meaning the ב is doubled (1.4.2.). If the middle consonant in this word were a gutteral, e.g., **חְרִישָׁה**, the word could not be written **חְרִישָׁה** since the middle letter is a gutteral and cannot double. The actual form of this word is written **חְרִישָׁה**, since the vowel preceding the gutteral must lengthen (see vowel chart in 2.2. for direction of lengthening).
- 2) When a gutteral letter takes a shewa, it will not be a simple shewa (e.g.). It will be a composite shewa (see vowel chart 2.2.). Note how frequent the composite shewa is in Zech 3:8. For example, in **עֲלֵיכֶם** the gutteral ע (ayin) takes a Hatef Patach ע . If this were not a gutteral, it would take a simple shewa, e.g., **בְּלֵיכֶם** .

2.7. Distinguishing a *dagesh lene* from a *dagesh forte*

2.7.1. RULE: *A dagesh in a letter preceded by a vowel is a dagesh forte . A dagesh in a "Begadkefat" letter not preceded by a vowel is a dagesh lene.*

2.7.2. Examples:

- 1) The letter מ in the word מִלְחָמָה has a *dagesh*. Since it is preceded by a consonant with a vowel, מ, the *dagesh* in the מ is a *dagesh forte*. The מ is thus doubled and is pronounced as /mm/ .
- 2) The letter ב in the word בְּרַבָּה has a *dagesh*. Since it is at the beginning of a word and, hence, not preceded by a vowel, it is a *dagesh lene*.
- 3) There are two *dageshes* in the word בִּקְעָה. There is a *dagesh* in the letter ק and a *dagesh* in the letter ע. According to the rule stated above, the *dagesh* in the ק is a *dagesh lene* because it does not follow a vowel (it comes at the beginning of a word). The second *dagesh*, in the ע, is a *dagesh forte* because it follows a vowel. The letter ע is thus written twice, e.g., *biqqəš*. Also the *dagesh* in the ע must be a *dagesh forte* because it is not one of the “Begadkefat” letters. Only a “Begadkefat” letter can take a *dagesh lene*.
- 4) A *dagesh forte* in any letter, including the “Begadkefat” letters, will always be preceded by a vowel. A *dagesh* in a “Begadkefat” letter immediately preceded by a vowel, e.g., מֵתֶה, is a *dagesh forte*. In the word מִתְשָׁרְפָה, the *dagesh* in the letter ש is a *dagesh forte* because the ש follows a vowel. The *dagesh* in the ש in בְּרָאָשְׁיָה is a *dagesh lene* because it does not follow a vowel -- it can't follow a vowel because it is at the beginning of the word.

* 2.7.2. Exercises for the *dagesh*:

Transliterate and identify the type of dagesh (Explain)

1) בָּרָא

bara'

↳ dagesh tenu, no vowel preceding
בָּרָא

מִתְחַדֵּת

mittahat

forte

2) הַשְׁמִים

haššamayim

↳ dagesh forte, non REGULAR forte
preceded by vowel

קֹווֹ

yiqqāwū

forte tenu

3) פִּנֵּי

penē

הַיְבָשָׂה

hayyabba'â

4) וַיְבַדֵּל

fork

יְמִם

yammim

5) כִּי

ki tenu

פִּרְשָׂא

ta'dše?

6) וַיַּרְא

wayyar'

forte

וְתוֹצֵא

wattosé?

3. The Formation of Syllables

3.1. Syllables

The syllable is the smallest grammatical unit in Hebrew. *A Hebrew syllable consists of at least one consonant and a vowel (including a vocal shewa).* The syllable must begin with a consonant and have only one vowel. A syllable can end with a consonant (CVC) or a vowel (CV).

3.2. Open and Closed syllables

3.2.1. Definition: *If a syllable ends with a consonant (CVC), it is called a “closed” syllable. If it ends with a vowel (CV) it is called an “open” syllable.*

3.2.2. Examples

- 1) The Hebrew word **אָדָם** (*'ādām*) has two syllables: **אָ** (*'ā*) and **דָם** (*dām*). The first syllable **אָ** (*'ā*) ends with a vowel (*ā*) and is therefore “open” (CV). The second syllable, **דָם** (*dām*), ends with a consonant (*m*), and is therefore “closed” (CVC).

- 2) The Hebrew word **רַבְעָה** has two syllables **רַבְעָ** and **הָ**. Since both syllables end with a consonant, both syllables are “closed” (CVC). The syllable **רַבְעָ** ends with the consonant **ע** because the shewa under the **ע** is a silent shewa (because it is preceded by a consonant with a short vowel **ה**, see 2.3.3.).



3.2.3. Exercise on the Formation of Syllables

Divide the following words into syllables

1) בְּרָאֹשִׁית b^e-rā'-ɔshⁱ-t^t

2) בְּרָא bā - rā'

3) אַתָּה 'at^t

4) הַשְׁמִים haš-šā-ma-yim

5) וְאַתָּה w^e - at^t

6) הַאֲרֵץ hā - 'a - res

7) הַיּוֹם hā - y^e - t^t

8) הַבָּיוֹם tō - bō

9) וּבְהָיוֹם wā - bō - hō

10) וְחַשְׁקָעָה w^e - hō - ḥek^u

11) עַל 'al

12) פְּנֵי p^e - n̄e

13) תְּהֻמָּה t^e - hōm

14) וְרוֹחָה w^e - rō'ah

15) מְרֹחֶפֶת m^e - rā - he - pet

3.3. The Accent

Every Hebrew word is either accented or shares an accent with the word following it.

Note the various accents in the following copy of Genesis 1:1. (What is not a vowel, is an accent)

בראשית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אָתָּה הַשְׁמִים וְאַתָּה הָרֹץ:
 ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑

3.3.1. *Ultima Accent*

Hebrew usually accents the last syllable: **בראשית** (*b^ere'sít'*)

3.3.2. *Penultima Accent*

Sometimes the second to last syllable is accented: **מלך**, (*mélek*). The reader of the Hebrew Bible need not be concerned with where the accents *should* be. Every word in the text is clearly marked to show the position of its accent. Because the position of the accent affects the pronunciation of the vowels, some awareness of the changes in accent is helpful in understanding Hebrew grammar.

3.3.3. The *Maqqef*

Often a Hebrew word is read closely with the word following it. This results in the two words being treated as a single word, with only one accent (on the second word). When that occurs, *a raised horizontal line, like a dash*, is put between the two words. The line is called a *maqqef* (־) as in **אִישׁ-אֱלֹהִים** “a man of God.” Essentially the *maqqef* means the first of two words shares the accent of the second word. This, of course, can affect the vowels in the first word. The two words **עַל-פְּנֵי** in Gen 1:2 are connected by a *maqqef*. Both words share the accent of the second word **פְּנֵי**.

3.3.4. The “Distant-Open” rule

“turkey - dinner” rule

3.3.4.1. RULE: *A non-historically long vowel reduces to a shewa in the “distant open” position.*

In the “Distant Open” rule, the word “distant” means the syllable is two or more syllables from the accent. The word “open” refers to the fact that the rule only applies to an “open syllable.”

←←← accent shifts left when endings are added

דְבָר

1 (one syllable from accent)

דְבָרִים (two syllables from accent)

1 2

How the “Distant-Open” rule works: When endings are added to words, the accent shifts to the end of the word. The word, no matter how long, continues to attract the accent to the last syllable. This can result in a change or reduction in the length of a vowel. Non-

historically long vowels in “open” syllables will reduce to a shewa. As they lose their accents, vowels in “closed” syllables change from long to short. The “distant open” rule states that a vowel in an “open syllable” two or more syllables from the accent will reduce to a shewa. This is an important rule because Hebrew characteristically adds grammatical endings to words, causing vowels to change accordingly. To recognize the basic form of a word (without its endings) it is often necessary to “reconstruct” the vowels it has in its simplest form. In the example above, the word דְבָר becomes דְבָרִים with the addition of the ending מ to the word. This new ending attracts the accent and hence the vowel in the “distant open” syllable (בָרִים) reduces to a shewa (בָרִם). The vowel in the next syllable (בָרִם) does not change because it is not “distant” (that is, two or more syllables from the accent).

3.3.4.2. Exercises on the “Distant Open” Rule

Supply the correct vowel for the first syllable in each word to the right:

1) EXAMPLE: **רַבָּר** becomes **רַבִּים**

2) becomes **אַדְמָה** **אַדְמָה** *אַדְמָה* guttural

3) becomes **צְבָאֹת** **צְבָאֹת**

4) becomes **גָדוֹלִים** **גָדוֹלִים**

5) becomes **עוֹלָמִים** **עוֹלָמִים**

6) becomes **מִשְׁפָטִים** **מִשְׁפָטִים**

7) becomes **כֶּסֶף** **כֶּסֶף**

8) becomes **מִקּוֹמָה** **מִקּוֹמָה**

9) becomes **זְהֻבָּה** **זְהֻבָּה**

10) becomes **שְׁעָרִים** **שְׁעָרִים**

11) becomes **צְמִים** **צְמִים**

3.3.5. The Shewa in a “distant open” syllable

Sailhamer's
exclusive
condensing
rule

Shifting of the accent in the “distant” position can result in two “open” syllables at the beginning of a word, e.g., **לְשָׁמְרֹאֵל**. In such cases, the vowels in the two “distant open” syllables will reduce to shewas. When that happens, the shewas will not continue to exist alongside each other. The first shewa will become a short vowel (*hireq*) and the two open syllables will become a single closed syllable, as in **לִשְׁמְרֹאֵל**. Hence, the rule:

NOTE:

When gutters take a shewa, it will become a composite shewa

- 1) When two shewas occur together at the beginning of a word, the first one becomes a *hireq*, **לְשָׁמְרֹאֵל** > **לִשְׁמְרֹאֵל**

If one of the two shewas at the beginning of a word is a *composite shewa*, the results vary according to the following rule:

- 2) When two shewas occur together at the beginning of a word, and one of them is a composite shewa, the first becomes the corresponding short vowel.

a. **לְאַנְשִׁים** becomes **לִאֲנָשִׁים**

b. **חִכְמִיר** becomes **חִכְמִיּוֹת**

c. **אַדְמָה** becomes **אַדְמָה**

d. **אַדְוֹם** becomes **אַדְוֹם**

e. **קָדְשִׁים** becomes **קָדְשִׁים**

f. **דְּבָרִים** becomes **דְּבָרִים**

3.3.6. The *Meteg*

The *meteg* (bridle) is a small vertical line to the left side of a vowel in “distant open” position. The *meteg* tells the reader to pause and correctly read the vowel in that syllable. The *meteg* halts the application of the “distant open” rule. Without the *meteg* the vowel would reduce to a shewa.

לְאַרְקָנִים

3.4. Syllables and the Accent

A syllable can be either accented or unaccented as well as either open or closed. Certain rules apply to the vowels in open and closed syllables when they are accented or unaccented. *The most important rule is that a closed, unaccented syllable must have a short vowel.*

If a word is written without an accent, it is assumed the accent falls on the last syllable: דָבָר (*dābār*).

Thus *mélek* = מֶלֶךְ

	OPEN	CLOSED
ACC.	Short Vowel	Long Vowel
UNACC.	Long Vowel	Short Vowel

? → ē
ē → only in
closed, unaccented
syllable

3.5. The Qames Hatuf

The Tone Long vowel, *Qames*, and the Short vowel, *Qames Hatuf*, are identical in form (ְ). The two vowels, however, are “positional variants,” that is, they do not occupy the same position within a word. For that reason they are not hard to distinguish. The short vowel, *Qames Hatuf*, is found only in a *closed unaccented* syllable (see 3.4. above), e.g., הַכְּמָה (*hokmâ'*). The long vowel, *Qames*, is found only in an *open* syllable or a *closed accented* syllable, e.g., דָבָר (*dābār*).

4. Hebrew Parts of Speech (particles, nouns, and verbs)

There are only three parts of speech in Hebrew: particles, nouns, and verbs. The particles consists of words such as prepositions, conjunctions and adverbs. They should be memorized. We will list the most important ones below. The nouns and verbs are built by attaching patterns of vowels and consonants to a Hebrew root. A Hebrew root usually consist of only two or three consonants. For example, the Hebrew root letters מלך mean “to rule.” When two segols are attached to these consonants, as in מלָךְ, it becomes a noun meaning “king.” The relationship of the meaning of the noun “king” to the root “to rule” is transparent. When the vowels *qames* and *patach* are attached to the root מלָךְ (מלך) it becomes the verb “he rules.” A מ can be attached to the root מלָךְ to form the noun ממלכה, “kingdom.”

At this point, the beginning student should memorize the words on the first two pages of the Hebrew Vocabulary List and review them often. We will discuss many of these words in the following pages.

only 4 preps. נ, ל, כ, ו

Sample clauses from Hebrew using the vocabulary words (study these carefully):

- a) **עָשָׂה יְהוָה מֶלֶךְ** The Lord made a king.
- b) **דָּבַר אֱלֹהִים לְמֹשֶׁה** God spoke to Moses.
- c) **עָלָה אִישׁ לְבָיִת** A man went up to a house.
- d) **יָשַׁב בָּעֵיר** He dwelt in a city.
- e) **לָקַח אִישׁ אֲשֶׁר** A man took (married) a woman.
- f) **וַיֵּצֵא דָוִד אֲלָעֵיר** David went out to a city.
- g) **קָרָא מֹשֶׁה לְאִשָּׁה** Moses called to a woman.
- h) **נִתְן אֱלֹהִים עַם לְדָוִד** God gave a people to David.
- i) **נִתְן אֱלֹהִים בֵּית לְדָוִד** God gave a house to David.
- j) **נִתְן אֱלֹהִים עֵבֶד לְדָוִד** God gave a servant to David.
- k) **קָלַךְ אִישׁ אֲלָעֵיר** A man went/walked to a city.
- l) **עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים דָוִד מֶלֶךְ עַל־יִשְׂרָאֵל** God made David king over Israel.
- m) **דָוִד מֶלֶךְ** David was/is a king.

Sample clauses from the Hebrew Bible using the vocabulary words:

- a. רָאָה יִשְׂרָאֵל “Israel saw...” (Exod 14:31)
- b. עֲשָׂה יְהוָה אֶת-הַשָּׁמְמִים וְאֶת-הָאָרֶץ “The LORD made the sky and the land.” (Exod 20:11)
- c. לֹא-הָיָה אִישׁ “There was not a man...” (2 Sam 14:25)
- d. וְנִעְמָן נָנָה אִישׁ גָּדוֹל “And Naaman was a great man.” (2 Kings 5:1)
- e. אִישׁ נָנָה בָּאָרֶץ-עִזִּים “There was a man in the land of Uz.” (Job 1:1)
- f. וַיִּקְחֵה הַכֹּהֵן מִדְםָם “And the priest took from (the) blood” (Lev 4:5)
- g. וְנִתְּן מִצְאָתָן “And Noah found grace” (Gen 6:8)

4.1. Particles

* no indefinite article

4.1.1. The Definite Article $\leftarrow \bullet \rightarrow \text{ל}$

 Hebrew has a simple definite article. It consists of the letter ל attached to the beginning of a noun. The ל is attached by means of an a-class vowel (usually a Patach or Qames) and a *dagesh forte* (written abstractly as $\leftarrow \bullet \rightarrow$). If isolated from a noun, the article would look like this: $\leftarrow \bullet \rightarrow \text{ל}$. It is an a-class vowel written with the letter ל and followed by a doubling sign $\leftarrow \bullet \rightarrow$ (*dagesh forte*).

C $\leftarrow \bullet \rightarrow CC (\bar{C})$

"progressive doubling" results in the doubling of a consonant

The sign $\leftarrow \bullet \rightarrow$ represents the potential of the dagesh for "progressive doubling" (marked with the sign $\leftarrow \bullet$) or "regressive doubling" (marked as $\bullet \rightarrow$). It is the potential for

doubling that provides the "valence" (or attraction) which attaches all particles (like the article) to Hebrew words. When the doubling is progressive ($\leftarrow \bullet$) it doubles the consonant which follows. The "doubling" of a consonant can also be expressed as a "lengthening" of the consonant.

$\bullet \rightarrow V \Rightarrow VV (\bar{V})$

"regressive doubling" results in the doubling of a vowel

When the doubling is "regressive" ($\bullet \rightarrow$), it doubles the vowel which precedes it in the word. As the chart on the left shows, the doubling of a vowel, just as a consonant, results in a lengthening of the vowel.

In attaching the article to a Hebrew word, the importance of the idea of "doubling" lies in the fact that, in Hebrew, some letters cannot double. Most letters can double. Only the Gutterals cannot. When the article is attached to a noun that begins with a letter than can double, the lengthening is "progressive" ($\leftarrow \bullet$). When a noun begins with a Gutteral letter, the lengthening must be "regressive." ($\bullet \rightarrow$) This simple idea will help explain many details of the Hebrew language.

4.1.1.1. Attaching the article with “progressive doubling” (lengthening a consonant)

- a. מלֶךְ (*king*) : מֶלֶךְ ← הַ results in הַמֶּלֶךְ, *hammelek*, translated as “the king” (Gen 14:17). Note the two *mems* which are marked by the doubling in הֶ.
- b. מִדְבָּר (*wilderness*): מִדְבָּר ← הַ results in הַמִּדְבָּר, *hammidbār*, “the wilderness” (Gen 14:6), Note the two *mems* which are marked by the doubling in הֶ.
- c. בֵּית (*house*) : בֵּית ← בַּיִת results in הַבַּיִת “the house” (Gen 19:4). Note the two *bets* which are marked by the doubling in בֶּ. Note also that the בֶּ is a Begadkefat letter. Without the article it has a *dagesh lene* at the beginning of the word בַּיִת (because it does not follow a vowel). When the article is attached, הַבַּיִת, the *dagesh lene* is replaced by a *dagesh forte* and the בֶּ is doubled.
- d. יוֹם (*day*) : יוֹם ← הַ results in הַיּוֹם “the day” (Gen 1:14). Note the doubling of the *yod*.

4.1.1.2. Regressive doubling (lengthening a vowel)

If the first letter of a noun is a Guttural, it cannot double when the article ($\leftarrow \cdot \rightarrow \aleph$) is attached. The article in this case will lengthen the preceding vowel.

- a. **אִישׁ** (*man*): אִישׁ • → \aleph results in **הָאִישׁ** “the man” (Gen 20:7).
- b. **אֵבֶב** (*father*): אֵבֶב • → \aleph results in **הָאֵבֶב** “the father” (Ezek 18:4).
- c. **עִיר** (*city*): עִיר • → \aleph results in **הָעִיר** “the city” (Gen 4:17).
- d. **רוּחַ** (*spirit*): רוּחַ • → \aleph results in **הָרוּחַ** “the spirit” (Num 11:17).

4.1.1.3. Implied doubling

Two of the gutteral letters (\aleph and \aleph) have an implied doubling in the drawn out way they are pronounced. There was no need for regressive doubling when the article was attached to words beginning with those letters.

- a. The article with *sword*: בָּדָבָר $\leftarrow \cdot \rightarrow \aleph$ results in **הַבָּדָבָר** “the sword” (Gen 3:24).
- b. The article with *sin-offering*: תְּמִיטָה $\leftarrow \cdot \rightarrow \aleph$ results in **הַתְּמִיטָה** “the sin-offering” (Lev 4:8).
- c. The article with *darkness*: כֹּשֶׁךְ $\leftarrow \cdot \rightarrow \aleph$ results in **הַכֹּשֶׁךְ** “the darkness” (Gen 1:4)

4.1.1.4. Vowel dissimilation

When two similar vowels come together in a word, Hebrew tends to “dissimilate” the first into its opposite. Thus the long A-Class vowel (Qames) with the article before a Guttural becomes the short I-Class vowel (Segol). When will this happen? When the article is attached to a noun beginning with an unaccented הַ and הַ or before הַ the vowel of the article changes from Qames to Segol.

- a. חַצֵּר (*courtyard*): חַצֵּר should be הַחַצֵּר but it is dissimilated to הַחַצֵּר “the courtyard” (Exod 27:12).
- b. הַמֹּון (*multitude*): המון should be הַהֲמֹון but becomes הַמֹּון “the multitude” (1 Sam 4:14)
- c. עָוֹן (*iniquity*): עָוֹן should be הָעָוֹן but becomes הָעָוֹן “the iniquity” (1 Sam 25:24)

4.1.1.5. Exercises on the article with nouns: Attach the Hebrew article to the following nouns and translate:

- 1) בָּן בֶּן the son
- 2) מֶלֶךְ בַּלְעֵד the king
- 3) אָרֶץ קָרְבָּן the land
- 4) יוֹם יוֹמָן the day
- 5) אִישׁ בָּנָיִת the man
- 6) בֵּית בָּנָה the house
- 7) עַם כָּלָבָה the people
- 8) יָד יָדָה the hand
- 9) פִּנְהָה כְּפִנְהָה the face
- 10) גָּבָר בָּנָגָר the world-living
- 11) אֲבָבָה כָּאָבָה the father
- 12) עִיר כָּעֵיר the city
- 13) עֵין כָּעֵין the eye
- 14) שֵׁם כָּשֵׁם the name
- 15) שָׁנָה כָּשָׁנָה the year
- 16) עָבֵד כָּעָבֵד the servant
- 17) אִשָּׁה כָּאִשָּׁה the woman
- 18) נֶפֶשׁ כָּנֶפֶשׁ the soul
- 19) כֹּהֵן כָּכֹהֵן the priest
- 20) דָּרֶךְ כָּדָרֶךְ the way

Extra Practice: Attach the article to the following nouns and translate:

הַבָּן	the son	הַעֲבֹד	the servant	הַאָבָא	the army
הָאֱלֹהִים	the God	הָאִשָּׁה	the woman	הַקָּדְשָׁה	the holiness
הַמֶּלֶךְ	the king	הַנֶּפֶשׁ	the soul	הַעוֹלָם	the world
הָאָרֶץ	the land	הַכֹּהֵן	the priest	הַמְּשֻׁפֵּט	the justice
הַיּוֹם	the day	הַדָּرֶךְ	the way	הַשְׁמָיִם	the sky
הָאִישׁ	the man	הַרָּאשָׁה	the head	הַשְׁרָם	the oxen
הַבַּיִת	the house	הַלְּבָבָה	the heart	הַחֲרֵב	the sword
הַידָּה	the hand	הַבָּתָה	the daughter	הַמִּזְבֵּחַ	the altar
הַפָּנֵה	the face	הַמִּנְוָה	the widow	הַכְּסֵף	the silver
הַדָּבָר	the word	הַפְּנִים	the bowels	הַמָּקוֹם	the place
הָאָבָּה	the father	הַגּוֹיִם	the nation	הַזָּהָב	the gold
הַעִיר	the city	הָאָדָם	the man	הַיָּם	the sea
הַעִזָּן	the wall	הַמֶּרֶר	the mountain	הָאֵשׁ	the fire
הַשֵּׁם	the name	הַקּוֹל	the voice	הַרוּחַ	the spirit
הַשָּׁנָה	the year	הַפֶּה	the mouth	הַשְׁעָנָר	the gale

4.1.2. Inseparable Prepositions

Four prepositions in Hebrew are attached directly to their noun objects.

They are: **ל** to/for

ב in/with/by

כ as,like

מ from)



4.1.2.1. **ל** to/for (20638x)

a. a king + **ל** to/for results in **למלך** “to/for a king” (2 Sam 5:3).

If the noun has an article (e.g., **המלך**) the preposition **ל** takes its place: **למלך** “to/for the king” (2 Sam 6:12).

"coordinating ל" ⇒ ל"

b. a man + **ל** to/for results in **לאיש** “to/for a man,” or with an article **לאיש** “to/for the man.”

c. Edom + **ל** to/for results in **לאדם** “to/for Edom” (see 3.3.5.)

4.1.2.2. בְּ in/with/by (15548x)

a. a king מֶלֶךְ + בְּ in/with/by results in בִּמְלָכָה “in/with/by a king” (Num 21:26).

If the noun has an article (e.g., הַמֶּלֶךְ) the preposition בְּ takes its place: בַּמְלָכָה “in/with/by the king” (1 Sam 18:22).

b. a man אִישׁ + בְּ in/with/by results in בִּאִישׁ “in/with/by a man” (Deut 19:15) or with an article בַּאִישׁ “in/with/by the man” (Gen 19:9)

c. Edom אֶדְם + בְּ in/with/by results in בִּאֶדְם in/with/by Edom (see 3.3.5.)

Attach the preposition **לְ** to the following nouns and translate:

- | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------|
| 1) בֶן (בָנִי) = בַּן | 18) שָׁנָה = שָׁנָה | to a year |
| 2) אֱלֹהִים = אֱלֹהִים | 19) יְהוָה = יְהוָה | to God |
| 3) כָּלֵך = כָּלֵך | 20) עֲבָד = עֲבָד | to a servant |
| 4) יִשְׂרָאֵל = יִשְׂרָאֵל | 21) אִשָּׁה = אִשָּׁה | to a woman |
| 5) אָרֶץ = אָרֶץ | 22) מְשָׁה = מְשָׁה | to Moses |
| 6) יוֹם = יוֹם | 23) נְפָשָׁה = נְפָשָׁה | to a soul |
| 7) אִישׁ = אִישׁ | 24) כֹהֵן = כֹהֵן | to a priest |
| 8) בֵית = בֵית | 25) דָרְךָ = דָרְךָ | to a way |
| 9) עַם = עַם | 26) לְמִצְרַיִם = מִצְרַיִם | to Egypt |
| 10) יָד = יָד | 27) לִירוּשָׁלָם = יְרוּשָׁלָם | to Jerusalem |
| 11) פָנָה = פָנָה | 28) אֶחָד = אֶחָד | to a brother |
| 12) דָבָר = דָבָר | 29) רָאשׁ = רָאשׁ | to a head |
| 13) אָב = אָב | 30) לִבָּב = לִבָּב | to a heart |
| 14) עִיר = עִיר | 31) בֵית = בֵית | to a house |
| 15) דָבִיד = דָבִיד | 32) מִים = מִים | to * water |
| 16) עֵין = עֵין | 33) פָנִים = פָנִים | to faces |
| 17) שָׁם = שָׁם | 34) גָּזְרִי = גָּזְרִי | to a nation |

4.1.2.3. כְּ (3051x) as/like

a. a king מלך + כְּ as/like results in כְּמֶלֶךְ "as/like a king" (Job 15:24).

If the noun has an article (e.g., הַמֶּלֶךְ) the preposition כְּ takes its place: כְּמֶלֶךְ "as/like the king" (not attested in OT).

b. a man אישׁ + כְּ as/like results in כְּאִישׁ "as/like a man" (Num 14:15) or with an article כְּאִישׁ "as/like the man" (Judges 8:21).

c. Edom אֱדוֹם + כְּ as/like results in כְּאֱדוֹם as/like "as/like" Edom (see 3.3.5.)

4.1.2.4. מִן from (7561x)

[a "נִ" closes a syllable it will assimilate to the following consonant as a dagesh]

The preposition מִן (from) may or may not be attached to its object. If attached, the *nun* characteristically assimilates to the following consonant. The *nun* in מִן can be understood in the same terms as the ← • → which is attached to the article (see 4.1.1.). Hence *from* can be written as ← • → מִן. If the first consonant of the noun can be doubled (that is, it is not a Guttural), then there is progressive lengthening of that consonant. If the first letter of the noun is a Guttural, then the vowel with מִן is lengthened as מִן.

a. a king מלך + מִן from results in מִמֶּלֶךְ *mimmelek* "from a king" (not attested in OT).

Note that the *nun* in מִן has become (assimilated to) a *mem*, which is the first letter in the noun מלך. If the noun has an article (e.g., הַמֶּלֶךְ) the *nun* in the preposition מִן cannot double (assimilate to) the נִ of the article (a Guttural), so there is regressive doubling (lengthening): מִמְּלֶךְ "from the king" (2 Sam 3:37). The short vowel in מִן (Hireq) is lengthened to a long vowel מִן (Sere). The *nun* behaves like the lengthening element (←•→) in the article.

b. a man אישׁ + מִן from results in מִאִישׁ "from a man" (Gen 2:23). With an article, e.g., הָאִישׁ + מִן, it is מִהָּאִישׁ "from the man" (not attested in OT).

Attach the preposition **מִן** to the following nouns and translate:

1) מִבֶּן = בֶּן (1)

2) מִאֱלֹהִים = אֱלֹהִים (2)

3) מִמְּלָךְ = מֶלֶךְ (3)

4) מִשְׂרָאֵל = יִשְׂרָאֵל (4)

5) אֶרֶץ = אָרֶץ (5) from a land

6) יוֹם = יוֹם (6) from a day

7) אִישׁ = אִישׁ (7) from a man

8) בַּיִת = בַּיִת (8) from a house

9) עֲםָה = עֲםָה (9) from a people

10) יָד = יָד (10) from a hand

11) פִּנְהָה = פִּנְהָה (11) from a face

12) דְּבָר = דְּבָר (12) from a word

13) אָבִי = אָבִי (13) from a father

14) עִיר = עִיר (14) from a city

15) בָּרוֹד = בָּרוֹד (15) from Barod

16) עֵין = עֵין (16) from an eye

17) שֵׁם = שֵׁם (17) from a name

18) שָׁנָה = שָׁנָה (18) from a year

19) יְהוּדָה = יְהוּדָה (19) from Judah

20) עֲבָד = עֲבָד (20) from a servant

21) אִשָּׁה = אִשָּׁה (21) from a woman

22) מֹשֶׁה = מֹשֶׁה (22) from Moses

23) נֶפֶשׁ = נֶפֶשׁ (23) from a soul

24) כֹהֵן = כֹהֵן (24) from a priest

25) דָּרֶךְ = דָּרֶךְ (25) from a way

26) מִצְרַיִם = מִצְרַיִם (26) from Egypt

27) יְהוּדָה = יְהוּדָה (27) from Jerusalem

28) אָחָז = אָחָז (28) from brother

29) רָאשׁ = רָאשׁ (29) from head

30) לְבָב = לְבָב (30) from heart

31) בָּת = בָּת (31) from a daughter

32) מִים = מִים (32) from water

33) אַגְּבָרֶת = אַגְּבָרֶת (33) from force

34) גָּלָגָל = גָּלָגָל (34) from a wheel

4.1.2.5. Exercises with Inseparable Prepositions

Translate the following words and phrases:

- | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. מִעַל | from upon (open) | 2. מִכֶּל | from off |
| 3. לְבָן | to the son | 4. כַּאֲשֶׁר | as which |
| 5. לִיהוֹה | to/for the God | 6. כְּמַלֵּךְ | as/like a king |
| 7. מִאָרֶץ | from a land | 8. לִבְיָה | to a house |
| 9. לִבְיָה | to/for the house | 10. לִיּוֹם | to the day |
| 11. לְאִישׁ | to/for the man | 12. בְּבֵית | in the house |
| 13. בְּعָם | in/with/by people | 14. בְּיַד | be in the hand |
| 15. לְאָבִ | to/for a father | 16. מִעִיר | from a city |
| 17. לְעִיר | to/for the city | 18. מִעֵין | from an eye |
| 19. בְּשָׁם | in/with/by a name | 20. לְשָׁם | from there |
| 21. לְעָבֵד | to/for the servant | 22. לְנֶפֶשׁ | in a soul |

4.1.2.4. **אֶת** with (11858x)

e+

The Hebrew word **אֶת** can mean “with” or it can function as a sign of the object of a verb.

As a preposition, **אֶת** can be attached to its object with a *maqqef*, as in **אֶת-הַמֶּלֶךְ** “with the king” (2 Sam 19:27), or it can stand alone before its object, as in **אֶת המֶלֶךְ** “with the king” (Esther 7:7). Note the short vowel with the *maqqef* (**אֶת**) and the long vowel without the *maqqef* (**אֶת**). The *maqqef* means a loss of accent which leaves the long vowel (Sere) in a closed, unaccented syllable and thus it must reduce to a short vowel (Segol).

4.1.2.5. **עַל** upon/concerning (5760x)

a)

The preposition **עַל** can be attached to its object with a *maqqef*, as in **עַל-הַמִּזְבֵּחַ** (2 Kings 11:8) or without one, as in **עַל המִזְבֵּחַ** “upon the altar” (1 Kings 3:4).

4.1.2.6. **אֶל** to (5485x)

b)

The preposition **אֶל** can be attached to its object with a *maqqef*, as in **אֶל-הַמֶּלֶךְ** “to the king” (1 Sam 22:11) or without one, as in **אֶל כל-יִשְׂרָאֵל** “to all Israel” (Deut 27:9).

4.1.2.7. **עִם** (1092) "with" im

The preposition **עִם** can be attached to its object with a *maqqef*, as in **עַמְּדָה בְּמִלְחָמָה** “with the king” (1 Sam 20:5) or without one, as in **עַמְּדָה בְּדוּיד** “with David” (2 Chron 1:9).

4.1.3. Negation

- a. The most common form of negation is **לֹא** (5179x). It is used to negate verbs.
- b. Nouns are negated with **אֵין** (806x). **אֵין** can follow the noun it negates, as in **מִים אֵין** “there is no water” (Num 20:5) and **אֵישׁ אֵין בָּאָרֶץ** (**מִים**) “there is no man in the land” (Gen 19:31); or it can precede the noun it negates, as in **אֵין אִישׁ** “there is no man” (Gen 31:50).
- c. Infinitives (verbal nouns) are negated by **בְּלֹא** (112).

4.1.4. Adverbs

In biblical Hebrew, adverbs are considered particles because they have no specific grammatical markers. They consist, for the most part, of primary adverbial formations and secondary “frozen” nominal and verbal forms.

4.1.4.1. Primary adverbial forms

4.1.4.2. Secondary “frozen” nominal and verbal forms

4.1.5. Pronouns

4.1.5.1. Independent Personal Pronouns (As Subject)

The following chart summarizes the Hebrew personal pronouns. These forms occur very frequently in the Hebrew Bible and should be committed to memory.

*4.1.5.1.1. Memorize this chart:

		(unmarked of gender)		
		MASCULINE	FEMININE	
SINGULAR				
3rd Person	he him	הָאֵל (eloh)	she her	הָאִיל (eileh)
2nd Person	yo ^m (m)	אַתָּה (atah)	yo ^w (f)	אַתְּ (atet)
1st Person	me I	אָנֹכִי or אָנָכִי (anee)		
PLURAL				
3rd Person	they haqma	הָמִין or הָמִינָה (haqma)	they haqma	הָמִינָה or הָמִין (haqma)
2nd Person	yo ^w	אַתָּם (attem)	yo ^w	אַתְּנָה (atthen)
1st Person	we us	אָנוּ חֲנָה (anu chana)		

The above pronouns serve as subjects of Hebrew clauses.

- הִוא מֶלֶךְ "He is king." (Ps 24:10)
- אַתָּה הָאִישׁ "You are the man" (2 Sam 12:7)
- אָנִי מֶלֶךְ "I am the king" (2 Sam 15:34)

4.1.5.1.2. Exercises on Pronouns as Subject:

Translate the following sentences (clauses)

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1. אַתָּה יְהוָה | 2. הִוא יְהוָה |
| 3. הִוא בֵן | 4. הִוא אֱלֹהִים |
| 5. אַתָּה אֱלֹהִים | 6. אַתָּה מֶלֶךְ |
| 7. הִיא אָרֶץ | 8. הִוא בֵית |
| 9. הִוא הַבִּית | 10. הִוא הַיּוֹם |
| 11. אַתָּה הָאִישׁ | 12. אָנִי הָאִישׁ |
| 13. הֵם הַעֲם | 14. הִיא הָאִשָּׁה |
| 15. הִוא אָבִ | 16. הִיא עִיר |
| 17. הִיא הַעִיר | 18. הִוא רָאשׁ |
| 19. הִוא הַשָּׁם | 20. הִוא טָוב |
| 21. אַתָּה הַעֲבָד | 22. אָנִי כֹהֵן |

4.1.5.2. Suffixed Pronouns (Possessives)

The possessive pronouns are attached to the end of the noun.

יום = "day"

וְיֹמָה = וְיֹמָה = "his day"

4.1.5.2.1. Suffix Pronoun Chart (memorize)

	MASCULINE		FEMININE			
SINGULAR	SN		PL	SN		PL
3rd Person	וּ	וְיֹמָה		וְהִיא	וְתַּתְּמִית	
2nd Person	תְּ	תְּבִנָּה		תְּהִיא	תְּבִנָּה	
1st Person						
PLURAL	their		their		their	
3rd Person	וּם	וְיִהְמָם		וְהֵם	וְתַּתְּמִית	
2nd Person	כְּמָם	וְיִכְּמָם		כְּתֵם	וְתַּתְּמִית	
1st Person	our		our		our	

IE

וְיֶשֶׁב his horse

וְיֶשְׁבָה his horses

וְתַּתְּמִית your horse

With מִן “day”**יּוֹמָה** “his day”**יּוֹמָיו** “his days”**יּוֹמָתָה** “her day”**יּוֹמָתָה** “her days”**יּוֹמָךְ** “your day”**יּוֹמָיךְ** “your days”**יּוֹמָךְ** “your day”**יּוֹמָיךְ** “your days”**יּוֹמָיִ** “my day”**יּוֹמָיִ** “my days”**יּוֹמָם** “their day”**יּוֹמָיהם** “their days”**יּוֹמָן** “their day”**יּוֹמָיהם** “their days”**יּוֹמָכֶם** “your day”**יּוֹמָיכֶם** “your days”**יּוֹמָכֶן** “your day”**יּוֹמָיכֶן** “your days”**יּוֹמָנוּ** “our day”**יּוֹמָינוּ** “our days”

Examples:

a. בָּא אַל־עִירֹוֹ “He came to his city.” (Josh 20:6)

b. וְעַלְהָ קָאֵישׁ מְעִיזָוּ “And the man went up from his city.” (1 Sam 1:3)

c. וְרָאשׁוֹ בְּשָׁמְמִים “And its head (top) is in the heavens” (Gen 11:4)

4.1.5.2.2. Exercise on Suffixed Pronouns

Translate the following words and phrases:

- | | | | |
|---------------|------------------|----------------|--------------------|
| 1. עִירֹו | his city | 2. עִירָה | her city |
| 3. עִירְךָ | your city | 4. עִירָם | their city |
| 5. עִירָן | their city | 6. עִירִי | my city |
| 7. אִישֵׁי | my man (husband) | 8. אִישָׁךְ | your man (husband) |
| 9. כֶּנֶךָ | priest | 10. אֲחִי | my brothers |
| 11. קֹלִי | my voice | 12. קֹלִי | my voices |
| 13. קֹלִידָם. | his voices | 14. קֹלָם | their voices |
| 15. קֹלִיו. | his voices | 16. קֹלְךָ | your voice |
| 17. קֹלְיךָ | your voices | 18. קֹלְיךָ | your voices |
| 19. קֹלְנוּ | our voice | 20. קֹלְינוּ | our voices |
| 21. רָאשֵׁי | my head | 22. רָאשִׁיכָן | their heads |



4.1.5.2.3. Chart: Suffix Pronouns with Object Marker **תְּ**

When the pronouns occur as the direct object of a verb, they are attached to the particle **תְּ**, vocalized as **תָּ** (see the forms below). When attached to the preposition **תְּ**, the pronouns are attached to the forms vocalized as **תְּ** (see below in small type)

	MASCULINE	FEMININE	
SINGULAR			
3rd Person	him אתּוֹ will be אֶתְּנוּ	her אתּהָ will be אֶתְּנָהָ	- תְּX with a noun
2nd Person	אתְּךָ אֶתְּנָךָ	אתְּךָ אֶתְּנָךָ	
1st Person	אתּוּ אֶתְּנָהָ		
PLURAL			
3rd Person	אתְּם אֶתְּנוּ	אתְּן אֶתְּנָהָ	
2nd Person	אתְּכֶם אֶתְּנֶהָ	אתְּכָנָה אֶתְּנָךָ	
1st Person	אתְּנוּ אֶתְּנָהָ		

4.1.5.3. Demonstrative Pronouns (זה and זוֹה)

There are two sets of demonstrative pronouns in Hebrew. One set of pronouns points to the “near object,” as the English pronouns, “this” and “these.” Another set points to the “far object,” as the English pronouns, “that” and “those.”

4.1.5.3.1. Demonstrative Pronouns (*this, these*) זה, את, ז, and אלה

4.1.5.3.1.1. The Attributive Use

	sg. masc	sg. fem	pl.
sg.	זה	את	אלה
pl.	these		

The demonstrative pronoun follows its noun and agrees with that noun in gender (masc. or fem.), number (sing. or plur.), and determination (definite or indefinite). For example, a masculine singular noun takes a masculine singular pronoun. A pronoun attached to a definite noun (e.g., with an article) must also be definite and thus takes an article.

- 1) זה “this” (masc. sing.) **הַאִישׁ הַזֶּה** “*this man?*” (Gen 24:58)
- 2) זה “this” (fem. sing.) **הַאֲשָׁה הַזֶּה** “*this woman.*” (Deut 22:14)
- 3) אלה, “these” (mascu./ fem. plur.) **הָאָנָשִׁים הָאָלָה** “*These men*” (Gen 34:21)

4.1.5.3.1.2. The Predicate Use

- NO ARTICLE
- 1) זה בְּנֵי דָוִד “*This is my son, David*” (1 Sam 24:17)
 - 2) זה אֶת הָאָרֶץ “*This is the land*” (Deut 34:4)
 - 3) אלה תְּקֻרְבִּים “*These are the words*” (Exod 19:6)

4.1.5.3.2. Demonstrative Pronouns (*that, those*) **הַיּוֹא**, **הִיא**, and **הֵם**

1) “that” (masc. sg.) **הַיּוֹא** “*That man*” (Lev 17:9)

2) “that” (fem. sg.) **הִיא** “*That woman*” (Num 5:31)

3) “those” (masc. plur.) **הָאֲנָשִׁים** “*Those men*” (Num 9:7)

4.1.5.3.3. Exercises on Demonstrative Pronouns

Translate the following sentences (clauses):

- | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. זה קולו | this is his voice | 2. היא קולו | <i>that is his voice</i> |
| 3. הקול הזה | this voice | 4. הקול ההיא | <i>that voice</i> |
| 5. זה העבד | this is the servant | 6. היא העבד | <i>that is the servant</i> |
| 7. העבד הוהיא | <i>that servant</i> | 8. העבד הזה | <i>this servant</i> |
| 9. זאת האשה | <i>this is the woman</i> | 10. היא האשה | <i>she is the woman</i> |
| 11. האשה הזאת | <i>this woman</i> | 12. האשה ההיא | <i>that woman</i> |
| 13. זה הכהן | <i>this is the priest</i> | 14. זו היא העיר | <i>this is the city</i> |
| 15. הארץ הזאת | <i>this land</i> | 16. זה היד | <i>this is the hand</i> |
| 17. זה מלך | <i>this is a king</i> | 18. המלך הזה | <i>this king</i> |
| 19. זה דוד | <i>this is David</i> | 20. השם ההיא | <i>that name</i> |
| 21. זה טוב | <i>this is good</i> | 22. זו נפש | <i>this is a soul</i> |

4.1.5.4. *Interrogative Pronouns* מַיִם (who?), מָה (what?)

4.1.5.4.1. *The Interrogative Pronoun* מַיִם (who?)

- 1) מַיִם עֲשָׂה אֶת-הַקְרֵב תֹּזֵה “Who did this thing?” (Gen 21:26)
- 2) מַיִם הָאִישׁ “Who is the man?” (Gen 24:65)
- 3) מַיִם אַתָּה “Who are you?” (Gen 27:18)

4.1.5.4.2. *The Interrogative Pronoun* מָה (what?)

- 1) מָה-זֹאת “What is this (f.)?” (Gen 3:13)
- 2) מָה-זֶה “What is this (m.)?” (Gen 27:20)
- 3) מָה-שֵׁם “What is your name?” (Gen 32:28)

4.1.5.4.3. Exercises on Pronouns

Translate the following phrases and sentences:

1. מַיִם אַתָּה who are you? 2. מַיִם יְהוָה who is the Lord?

3. מָה-שָׁנָה ^{the}
what year?

4. מַיִם שֵׁם who is their?

5. מַיִם מֹשֶׁה who is Moses?

6. מָה-כֹּהֵן what priest?

7. מָה-עֲבָד

what servant?

8. מָה-צָבָא what army?

4.2. The Hebrew Noun

A *noun*, in Hebrew, is a word which refers to “something.” A *noun phrase* consists of two or more words which refer to “something.” The word **הָאִישׁ** (*man*) is a *noun*. The phrase **הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב** (*the good man*) is a *noun phrase*, in this case a noun plus an adjective (noun+adj.).

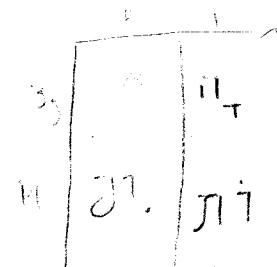
There are three levels from which the noun can be approached. It can be viewed as a single word, as a part of a phrase, or as a part of a clause.

1) As a word: A noun can be viewed as an individual word, e.g., **הָאִישׁ** “the man” or **אִישׁ**, “her man (husband).”

2) As part of a phrase: A noun often occurs as part of a “noun phrase,” that is, when two connected words refer to a single “thing,” e.g., **אִישׁ־אֱלֹהִים**, “a man of God.” There are four kinds of noun phrases:

a. A Prepositional Phrase: **לְאִישׁ** “to the man” (**לְ** + **הָאִישׁ**).

* will take the article
b. An Attributive Phrase: **הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב** “the good man.”



c. An Appositional Phrase: **דָּוִיד הַמֶּלֶךְ** “David, the king.” ✓

d. A Construct Phrase: **אִישׁ־אֱלֹהִים** “a man of God.”

3) As part of a clause: A noun can occur as the Subject or Predicate of a clause.

↳ complete thought
↳ subject, predicate

a. Nominal Clause:

As Subject: **הָאִישׁ טּוֹב** “the man [is] good”

As Predicate: **דָּוִיד אִישׁ** “David [is] a man”

b. Verbal Clause (subj): **הַלֵּךְ הָאִישׁ** “the man walked”

4.2.1. The Gender and Number of a Noun

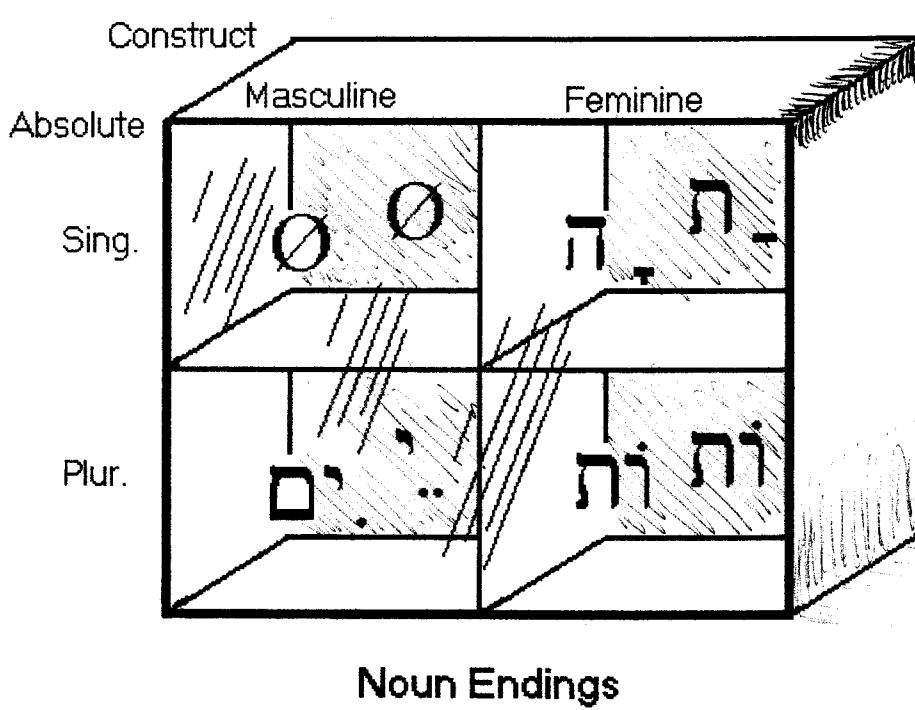
Hebrew nouns are either masculine or feminine, and either singular or plural. The noun is marked for gender and number by its ending:

סֵם “horse” (masculine singular has no ending)

סִמְךָה “mare” (feminine singular has **תָ**, ending)

4.2.2. Nominal States (Absolute and Construct)

The Hebrew noun has two states, the Absolute State and the Construct State. The chart below shows the endings in the Absolute and Construct State.



סֵם	horse	סֵם	horse of
סִמְךָה	mare	סִמְךָה	mare of
סְגִים	horses	סְגִים	horses of
סְמוֹכֹת	mares	סְמוֹכֹת	mares of

In the Absolute State, the noun stands alone (noun#) or with an adjective (noun+adj). It is not linked in any way to another noun.

In the Construct State a noun is linked to a noun immediately following it (noun+noun). The ending is attached to the first noun (noun<ending>+noun).

“ — of — ”

if definite then
the “of” will
be definite

4.2.2.1. The Absolute State

Hebrew distinguishes between

- 1) nouns that are linked to other nouns (noun+noun)
- 2) nouns which stand alone (noun#¹).

A noun in the Absolute State stands alone (noun#). It may be attached to an adjective (noun+adj.#) or a particle, such as an article (art.+noun#) or preposition (prep.+noun#), but not another noun (noun#noun).

4.2.2.1.1. The (Masculine Singular) Absolute State

1) **הָרָבָר טוֹב** “The matter/word is good”

2) **הַקּוֹל גָּדוֹל** “The voice was great”

3) **עַבְרָה הָאִישׁ בָּהֶרֶךְ** “The man crossed over in the way”

4.2.2.1.2. The (Feminine Singular) Absolute State

1) **תֹּהֲנָה טוֹבָה** “The Law/Torah is good”

2) **הַעִיר גָּדוֹלָה** “The city is large”

¹ The siglum # marks the end boundary of a word or phrase.

4.2.2.1.3. The (Masculine Plural) Absolute State

- 1) "In that day *words* (דְּבָרִים) will come into your heart." (Ezek 38:10)
- 2) "Set you heart upon all *the words* (דְּבָרִים) which I am testifying to you today." (Deut 32:46)
- 3) "Not a single word fell from all *the good words* (דְּבָרִים חֲטֹבִים) which the Lord your God spoke concerning you." (Josh 23:14)

4.2.2.1.4. The (Feminine Plural) Absolute State

- 1) "They transgressed *laws* (הַזְוֹרָות)." (Isa 24:5)
- 2) "You shall teach them the statutes and *the laws* (הַזְוֹרָות)." (Exod 18:20)

4.2.2.2. The Construct State

When a noun is linked to another noun (noun+noun), the first noun is put in the Construct State. Often the two nouns are connected by a maqqef (־) and the accent shifts to the second word. The accent can shift to the second word without the maqqef. The shift of accent is a characteristic marker of the Construct State.

4.2.2.2.1. The (Masculine Singular) Construct State

- 1) *דבר שׁרֵי* "the word/matter of Sarai." (Gen 12:17)
- 2) *דבר־יהוה* "The word of the Lord." (Gen 12:17)
- 3) *אֶחָי יְפֵתֵחַ חֶגְרוֹל* "the brother of Jepheth, the older...." (Gen 10:21)

4.2.2.2.2. The (Feminine Singular) Construct State

- 1) תורה יְהוָה “the Torah of the Lord” (Exod 13:9)
- 2) תורה-מֹשֶׁה “the Torah of Moses” (2 Kings 14:6)
- 3) שנה הַיּוֹבֵל הַזֶּה “this year of Jubilee” (Lev 25:13)

4.2.2.2.3. The (Masculine Plural) Construct State

most common

רִאשׁוֹן
רַגְלָיו

- 1) דברי הַתּוֹרָה “the words of the Torah” (Deut 17:19)
- 2) דברי-ספר רְבָרִי-סְפָר “words of a book” (Isa 29:18)

תְּהֻרְבָּה
תְּהֻרְבָּה

4.2.2.2.4. The (Feminine Plural) Construct State

- 1) תּוֹרֹות אֱתָה “laws of truth” (Neh 9:13)

4.2.2.3. Summary: The noun endings are attached to the noun to mark the gender (feminine or masculine), number (singular or plural), and state (absolute or construct) of a noun. Noun endings do not mark “cases” in biblical Hebrew.

סֹום	horse	סֹום	horse of
סֹמֶה	mare	סֹמֶת	mare of
סֹוםִים	horses	סֹמֶתִים	horses of
סֹמֶסֶת	mares	סֹמֶסֶת	mares of

4.2.2.4. Exercises on Nominal States (Absolute/Construct)

Translate the following phrases which use the absolute and construct forms of אֲנָשִׁים “men”

- M, Pl, Con
- ✓ 1) אֲנָשִׁים (Gen6:4) the men of the name
 - ✓ 2) וְכָל־אֲנָשֵׁי בַּיּוֹם (Gen17:27) all of them of his house
 - ✓ 3) וְאֲנָשֵׁי הָעִיר (Gen19:4) and the men of the city
 - ✓ 4) לְאֲנָשִׁים (Gen19:8) to the men
 - ✓ 5) אֲנָשִׁים (Gen26:7) the men of the place
 - ✓ 6) אֲנָשִׁים (Gen34:20) the men of their city
 - 7) הָאֲנָשִׁים (Gen34:21) these men
 - 8) מִאֲנָשֵׁי בֵּיתָה (Gen39:11) from the men of the house
 - 9) לְאֲנָשֵׁי בֵּיתָה (Gen39:14) to the men of her house
 - 10) עַל־הָאֲנָשִׁים (Ex5:9) upon/concerning the men
 - 11) וְאֲנָשֵׁי קָדֵשׁ (Ex22:30) and men of holiness
 - 12) אֲנָשִׁים־הָאָרֶץ (Ex18:27) the men of the land
 - 13) הָאֲנָשִׁים (Nu9:7) those men
 - 14) כָּל־הָאֲנָשִׁים (Nu14:22) all the men
 - 15) מִן־הָאֲנָשִׁים (Num14:38) from those men
 - 16) בְּאֲנָשִׁים (Deut1:35) in/by/with these men
 - 17) כָּל־אֲנָשֵׁי עִירוֹ (Deut21:21) all the men of his city
 - 18) אֲנָשֵׁן עִירָה (Deut22:21) the men of her city
her town.
 - 19) וְכָל־אֲנָשֵׁיהָ (Jos10:2) and all her men
 - 20) אֲנָשִׁי יִשְׂרָאֵל (1Sam7:11) the men of Israel

4.2.3. The Use of the Noun in clauses

The smallest unit of meaning in Hebrew is the clause. Individual words and phrases have meaning in themselves, but they do not make statements or assertions. A clause is a construction that consists of a subject and a predicate. The subject is that which the clause is about. The predicate makes an assertion about the subject. In classical Hebrew, the subject is usually a noun. The predicate can be a verb or a noun.

There are two types of clauses in Hebrew, Verbal Clauses and Nominal Clauses. A Verbal Clause is a clause whose predicate is a verb, e.g., “He *walked* to the store.” A Nominal Clause is a clause whose predicate is a noun or noun phrase e.g., “He [is] *wise*.” In English the verb “is” is not required in Hebrew. Literally one would say “He *wise*.” If the verb “is” (in Hebrew) is added to the clause “He [is] *wise*,” it becomes a verbal clause “He *is wise*.” There are important differences (in Hebrew) between the nominal clause “He [is] *wise*,” and the verbal clause “He *is wise*.” (see *Syntax*, 44.1.1.2.).

A noun’s role within a clause, is determined by several factors:

- 1) the type of clause (Verbal or Nominal)
- 2) the noun’s position in the clause (Initial or Non-initial)
- 3) the “definiteness” of the noun (Determined or Non-determined)
- 4) textual markers, such as the “sign of the definite object” (**־תְּ** or **תְּ**).

We will address the noun from these perspectives in the following pages.

4.2.3.1. The Noun in a Verbal Clause

4.2.3.1.1. The Noun as a Subject of a Verbal Predicate

In a verbal clause, a noun as subject is usually definite and can precede or follow the predicate (verb or verb+object). It can also come between the verb and its object.

- 1) A subject noun can precede the predicate, as in: **וְחַנְשָׁהּ נִיָּה עֲרָיוֹם** “and *the serpent* was crafty....” (Gen 3:1) The subject noun **חַנְשָׁהּ** is definite (with the article).

The subject noun preceding the predicate can be a proper name, for example, **מְגַלֵּה חַקְתָּיו יְרֵמִיאָהוּ** “*Jeremiah* took a scroll” (Jer 36:32).

- 2) A subject noun can follow the predicate: **לְקֹח אֶחָד אֱלֹהִים** (Gen 5:24)
- 3) A subject noun can fall between the verb and its object: **לְקֹח דָוִד אֶחָד הַכֹּפֹר** “*David* took the harp” (1 Sam 16:23). The Subject noun, the proper noun **דָוִד**, is definite.
- 4) A subject noun is rarely indefinite: **עֲלֵטָה נִיָּה** “There was *darkness*.” (Gen 15:17; verb is 3ms, not 3fs)

4.2.3.1.2. The Noun as Object of a Verbal Predicate

An indefinite noun as an object follows the verb and subject (if stated) or it precedes the verb. Only its indefiniteness marks it as the object of the verb. A definite noun as object is marked by the “sign of a definite object” (־ַנְּאָ or אֲנָא). A definite noun is a noun with an article, a proper noun (name), a noun with a pronoun suffix (see 4.1.5.2.), or a noun in the construct state. The definite object can precede or follow the verb.

1) Indefinite noun object

- a) The noun object can follow the verb in: **לִקְחַת כָּבֵשׂ** “He shall take a *lamb*” (Lev 14:21). Note that the subject of the verb **לִקְחַ** (he took) is not stated. The noun **כָּבֵשׂ** (lamb) is not the subject (“A lamb took.”) because it is an indefinite noun. If a subject for **לִקְחַ** (he took) were stated, it would be definite, for example, **אֲחֵר-לִקְחַת הַעֲשָׂם נָפְךָן** “The priest (הַכֹּהן) took the lamb of the guilt offering.” (Lev 14:24)
- b) The noun object can precede the verb in: **אֲשֶׁר לִקְחַת כְּשִׁיחַ** “He took a Cushite *woman*” (Num 12:1)
- c) ...God created *man*...” (Deut 4:32) Here the only sign that **אֱלֹהִים** is the subject and **אָדָם** is the object is the position of the two nouns. The subject immediately follows the verb. The object follows the verb and subject. It is also possible that the noun “God” (**אֱלֹהִים**) is a proper name and hence definite.

2) Definite noun object

- a) Definite object with an article: בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֵת הַשְׁמִים “God created *the heavens*...” (Gen 1:1) The noun object with an article (הַשְׁמִים) is definite. It is marked as the object of the verb by the object marker **וְ**.

A definite object can omit the object marker **וְ** when the subject is also definite and precedes the object, as in לְקַח הַפֶּתַן “The priest shall take the basket” (Deut 26:4). Only the order of the words marks the definite noun **הַפֶּתַן** (basket) as the object.

If a definite object precedes a definite subject, it has the “sign of the definite object” (**וְ**), as in לְקַח נְכֹז אֶחָיו אֶחָד “Necho took Jehoahaz his brother” (2 Chron 36:4).

In wisdom texts with an indefinite subject (not stated), a definite object noun without an object marker can precede the verb: לְקַח אֶצְבָּעַנְכָּסִי “one takes (לְקַח) a bag of silver....” (Prov 7:20).

- b) Definite object in Construct State: לְקַח אֶחָד-עֵץ-הַאֲרוֹן “He takes the *tree of cedar*” (Lev 14:51)

- c) Object with a proper name: לְקַח אֶחָד-אִישׁ בְּשַׁת “Abner... took Ishbosheth (2 Sam 2:8). The object with a proper name, and “sign of the definite object,” can precede the verb: לְקַח אֶחָד-יְהוָה אֶחָד “Jehoahaz he took” (2 Kings 23:34).

4.2.3.2. The Noun in a Nominal Clause

A noun can occupy the “initial” or “non-initial” position in a Nominal Clause.

4.2.3.2.1. The Noun in “initial position” in a Nominal Clause

- 1) A definite noun in “initial” position: **הָאִישׁ גָּדוֹל** “The man is great” (1 Sam 25:2)

4.2.3.2.2. The Noun in “non-initial position” in a Nominal Clause

- 1) A definite noun in “non-initial” position. **טוֹב הַקְּבָר** “The *word* is good.” (1 Kings 18:24)

Translate the following Sentences (Clauses and Phrases)

the way is not good

לֹא־טוֹב הַדָּבָר (1)

because the Lord spoke

כִּי־זֶהָנָה דְּבָר (2)

the land is good

טוֹבָה הָאָרֶץ (3)

this is the thing/word

זֶה הַדָּבָר (4)

the word is good

טוֹב־הַדָּבָר (5)

the land is good

טוֹבָה הָאָרֶץ (6)

this good mountain

הַר הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה (7)

the good land

הָאָרֶץ הַטּוֹבָה (8)

in this land

בָּאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת (9)

this good land

הָאָרֶץ הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת (10)

all these words

כָּל־הַדָּבָרִים הַאֲלֵה (11)

a man did not fall

לֹא־נִפְלֵל דָּבָר (12)

from upon the good land

מַעַל הָאָרֶץ הַטּוֹבָה (13)

as one of the good

כְּלַהֲטֹבָה (14)

what good is you(r)?

מַה־טּוֹב לְכֶם (15)**בָּאָרֶץ טּוֹב** Ju 11:3

in a land of good

Ju 11:5

מַאֲרֶץ טּוֹב

from a land of good

IS 9:2

וְלוֹ-חַנִּיה בָּן

and to him was a son

IS 9:10

טוֹב דְּבָרֶךָ

in the way of the good

IS 12:23

כִּי־זֶה הוּא IS 16:12

be this to him

IS 16:14

וְהָאָנָשִׁים טּוֹבִים IS 25:15

and the men are good

IS 25:17

בְּעָה פָתָח טּוֹבָה

bad instead of good

IS 25:21

לֹא־טוֹב הַדָּבָר הַזֶּה

this word is not good

IS 26:16

אַיִלְלִי טּוֹב IS 27:1

god is not to me

IS 27:3

טוֹב אַפְּה IS 29:9

you are good

IS 29:11

אַקְהַדְהֹוּא הַאֲלֹהִים IS 7:28

you are my God

IS 7:29

גָּבָר־אֲדֹנִי כַּפְלָקָה IS 14:17

the king of my land

IS 14:18

אִישׁ־טוֹב זֶה IS 18:27

this is a good man

IS 18:28

טוֹב אָנֹכִי 1K 2:18

I am good

1K 2:19

4.3. The Hebrew Verb

4.3.0. The Formation of the Hebrew Verb

Study the following verb forms:

1) (אָמַר)

- אָמְרָהִי “I say”
- אָמַר “he says”
- אָמְרוּ “they say”

2) (הָלַךְ)

- הָלַכְתִּי “I walk”
- הָלַךְ “he walks”
- הָלַכוּ “they walk”

Hebrew verbs (e.g., אָמְרָהִי) are formed by adding a series of fixed *patterns* (e.g. the suffix יִ- and the vowels וְ-וְ-) to a verbal root consisting of two or three consonants (e.g., אמר). Each *pattern* tells us something specific about the verbal root. It tells us, for example, that the subject of the verb is first person (I), second person (you) or third person (he). It tells us whether the subject is singular (I) or plural (we). A *pattern* also tells us the tense of the verb and the nature of the verbal action. By changing its *pattern*, a verb can be changed from active to passive.

There are several kinds of *patterns* that can attach to the verbal root. In the examples above, the *patterns* are formed by adding suffixes and vowels to the root consonants. Verbs are also formed by adding prefixes and vowels. Various combinations are possible, but the good news is there is a limited number of *patterns*. The Hebrew verb system is usually described in terms of the two basic kinds of *patterns*, those formed with suffixes (suffixed verbs) and those formed with prefixes (prefixed verbs). The prefixed verbs may also have suffixes attached to them to mark minor grammatical features. Compare the prefixed form listed below with that of the suffixed form listed above for שִׁמְרָה “to keep.”

Suffixed: שִׁמְרָה “I keep” שִׁמְרָה “he keeps” שִׁמְרָה “they keep”

Prefixed: אֲשִׁמְרָה “I keep” יְשִׁמְרָה “he keeps” יְשִׁמְרָה “they keep”

prefix → — יְ-	1st person, "I"
vowels → . - .	simple active
root → אמר	say
result → אֲשִׁמְרָה	"I say"

4.3.0.1. Hebrew Roots and Patterns (*Interdigitation*)

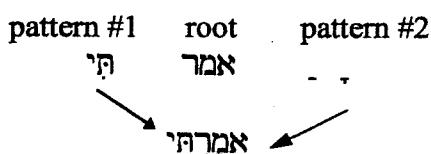
Learning the Hebrew verb is largely a matter of learning the meaning of the verbal roots and recognizing the *patterns* along with the verbal root. Usually more than one *pattern* is attached at the same time.

The process of attaching *patterns* to root consonants is called *interdigitation*.¹ In the Hebrew Bible, *roots* and *patterns* do not exist by themselves. A *root* is always attached to one or more *patterns*. As noted above, for verbs, these patterns determine such features as person, number, gender, and tense. In the semitic languages, generally the meaning of a word is carried by the consonants alone, whereas the vowels are part of the patterns.² With nouns, vowels form a part of some roots.³

To enable *patterns* to attach themselves to verbal roots, Hebrew *roots* must be “discontinuous.”⁴ That means that even though they have a fixed sequence that determines their meaning, they must also allow *pattern* elements such as consonants and vowels to be attached to, and inserted between, their consonants without affecting their basic meaning. The verbal root meaning “to say” is אָמַר. It consists not only of the consonants נ, מ and, ר, but also the sequence נ-מ-ר. The sequence נ-ג-ר would not represent the same root, but the combination of נ-מ-ר with a suffix יְ, that is, א-מ-ר-יְ, would. All verbs formed from the sequence of consonants אָמַר relate to the meaning “to say.” Variations of the basic root are produced by combining specific *patterns* to the root sequence נ-מ-ר. Thus יִאָמַר (I said), אָמַר (he says), and אָמַר (speak!) are forms of the verbal root נ-מ-ר. The fixed sequence of the root can easily be seen in these words, as can the *patterns* attached to them. Any *pattern* can be attached to any *root*, but the sequence of the root consonants (נ-מ-ר) always remains fixed and the basic meaning of the root is unchanged.⁵

In the verb יִאָמַר (I said) there is a combination of the root אָמַר, the vowels אָ- (אָמַר), and the suffix יְ - (which means “I”).

Special Note: Reading the Hebrew Bible consists basically of recognizing the “root” of a word and the “pattern(s)” attached to it.



¹ Giorgio Buccellati, *A Sketch of Old Babylonian*, Unpublished Notes, UCLA, 1972, p. 7.

² G. Bergsträsser, *Hebräische Grammatik*, Hildesheim: Georg Olms Verlagsbuchhandlung, 1962 (1926), p. 1.

³ Bergsträsser, p. 2.

⁴ Buccellati, p. 7.

⁵ Buccellati, p. 7.

4.3.0.2. Suffixed (qatal) and Prefixed (yiqtol) Verbal Patterns

4.3.0.2.1. Suffixed (qatal): שִׁמְרָה “watch”

3rd/Masculine/Singular 3rd/Masculine/Plural

suffix → Ø — 3rd/sing, “he”

vowels → _ / : simple active

result → שִׁמְרָה “[he] watch”

sufix → י — 3rd/pl, “they”

vowels → _ / : simple active

result → שִׁמְרָה “[they] watch”

The 3rd person, masculine verbal suffix is Ø for singular (“he”) and י for plural (“they”). The Ø is a sign for a “zero-ending,” it means the verb has no ending. A The vowels are *Qames* in the first syllable and either *Pathach* or *Shewa* in the second syllable. The either/or status of the second vowel is marked by the sign _ / . Note that when the verbal suffix is a vowel, e.g., י, the second vowel is a *Shewa*. A suffix consisting only of a vowel is called a “vocalic suffix.” Remember this rule: *when a verb has a “vocalic suffix,” the second vowel will reduce to a Shewa.*

4.3.0.2.2. Prefixed (yiqtol) : שִׁמְרָה “watch”

3rd/Masculine/Singular 3rd/Masculine/Plural

prefix → י 3rd/sing, “he”

vowels → / : simple active

result → ישִׁמְרָה “[he] watch”

prefix (+suff) → יי 3rd/pl, “they”

vowels → / : simple active

result → יישִׁמְרָה “[they] watch”

The 3rd person masculine prefix is a *yod* (י). The singular and plural forms of the 3rd person masculine are distinguished by the י suffix with the plural. As with the suffixed verb, the 3rd singular is marked by a zero ending (Ø). Note that with the “vocalic suffix” (see rule above), e.g., י, the second vowel is a *Shewa*.

4.3.1. The Lexical Root

The simplest form of the verb is the lexical root, that is, the 3rd masculine, singular form of the verb. The word **הִבָּאַת**, for example, means “he said.” The lexical root consists of three root consonants **בָּאַת**, and the vowel pattern **— _** (Qames - Pathach).

4.3.2. The Verbal Moods

The Hebrew verb can express statements of fact (*indicative*) or statements of desire (*volition*). The *indicative* mood states that an action has occurred. The *volitional* mood expresses the desire of the speaker that an action occur. (The first person of the volitional mood is called the *cohortative*, the second person is the *imperative*, and the third person is the *jussive*.)

4.3.3. Verb Tenses (*discourse* and *narration*)

In the Hebrew verb system, tense is used to signal *the orientation of the speaker to the listener*.⁶ This is very different than the English system of tenses, which is oriented to time. In English, the choice of a verb tense depends on when an action occurred, that is, past (“he said”), present (“he says”), or future (“he will say”). In Hebrew the choice of a tense depends on whether the action is part of a conversation or part of a narration. The Hebrew tense does not determine the English tense used in translation.

In Hebrew there are two sets of *tense* systems: a *primary* tense and a *secondary* tense. The *primary* tense is used to express the main action of a passage in the Hebrew Bible. The *primary* tense has only two forms.

The *secondary* tense has only one form. It is used to express actions which lie in the background of those actions expressed in the primary tenses. In the Hebrew Bible, these two systems have merged to form one complete system of tenses.

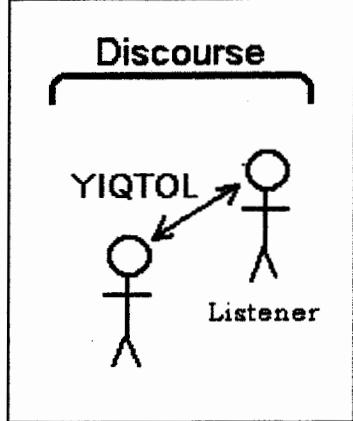
In our explanation of the verb in the Hebrew Bible, we will first discuss the *primary* tenses, both their form and their meaning, and then we will discuss the form and meaning of the *secondary* tense.

⁶ The discussion of the Hebrew verb which follows is based on Wolfgang Schneider, *Grammatik des Biblischen Hebräisch*, München: Claudius Verlag, 7. Auflage, 1989.

4.3.3.1. The meaning of the *primary* and *secondary* tenses

4.3.3.1.1. The meaning of the Primary Tenses

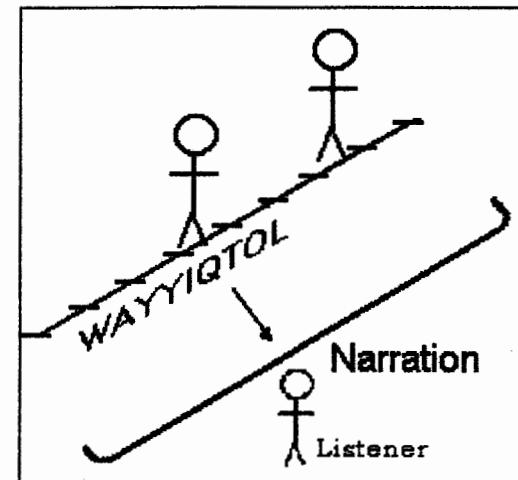
There are two *primary* tenses, called the *yiqtol* and the *wayyiqtol*. These two verbal tenses are used to express the central verbal action of a text. One of these two tenses is used when the speaker is *directly addressing* the listener. The other is used when the speaker is merely *recounting events* for the listener. In one, the speaker is engaged in a conversation with the listener. In the other, the speaker is at a distance from the listener, separated, as it were, from the listener by the events being recounted.



←The tense that positions the speaker in direct conversation with the listener is called *yiqtol*. The *yiqtol* tense is used to mark *discourse*. In *discourse*, the speaker is engaged in a speech-act with the listener. The *time* of the action in *discourse* is always “present” because the speaker is at that moment communicating directly with the listener.

The tense which → presents the speaker as recounting events is

called *wayyiqtol*. The *wayyiqtol* tense is used to mark narration. The time denoted by this tense is also “present” because it signals the moment of the narration, not the time of the occurrence of the events being narrated.



The *yiqtol* tense (*Discourse*) and *wayyiqtol* tense (*narration*) are the two *primary* tenses of the Hebrew verb. From an English perspective, both tenses are “present” since they express the central (*primary*) action of a *discourse* or *narration* from the point of view of the speaker at that moment.

Note: The volitional mood is also a *primary* tense in *discourse* since, by nature, this mood engages the speaker and the hearer directly. The volitional mood occurs only in *discourse*.

4.3.3.1.2. The meaning of the Secondary Tenses

There is also a *secondary* tense for both *discourse* and *narration*. The *secondary* tense, called the *qatal*, is used to recount actions which are not central to the *discourse* or *narration*.

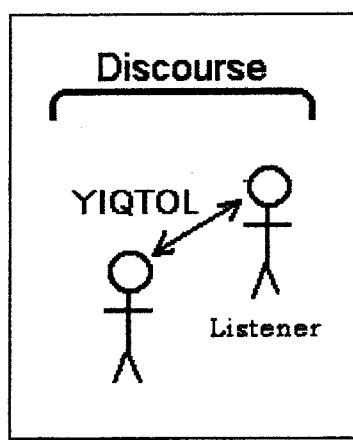
4.3.3.2. The primary tenses: *yiqtol* and *wayyiqtol*

1) The *primary* tense in discourse texts is the *yiqtol* (imperfect) form. It is called the *yiqtol* form because the 3rd masculine, singular of this form with the root consonants *q-t-l* is written as *yiqtol*. The root *q-t-l* is used as the model verb for all tenses.

	Discourse	Narration
Primary Tense	קָטַל	וְקָטַל
Secondary Tense		קָטַל

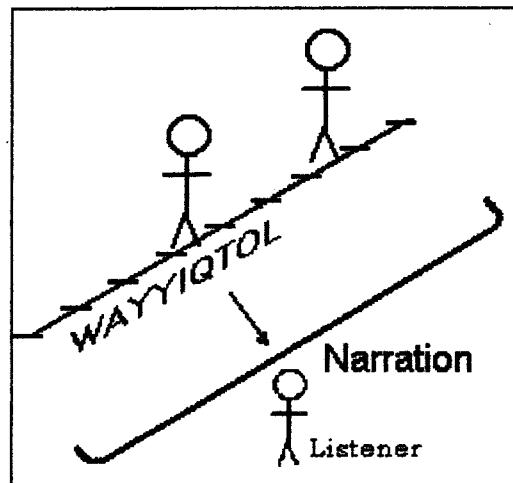
2) The *primary* tense in narration is the *wayyiqtol* (also called the *waw-consecutive*). The *wayyiqtol* consists of a sequence-marker *wa-* (וְ) followed by a *yiqtol* verb form.

3) The *secondary* tense in both discourse and narration is *qatal*. (see 4.3.3.2)



← A *yiqtol* verb marks a text segment as *discourse*.

The *wayyiqtol* marks → a text-segment as *narration*.



1) Gen 3:2 "And the woman said (*wayyiqtol*) to the serpent, 'From the fruit of the trees of the garden we [may] eat (*yiqtol*).'"

2) Gen 37:15 "And the man asked (*wayyiqtol*) him saying, 'What are you seeking (*yiqtol*)?'"

4.3.3.2.1. Use of the Primary Tense (*yiqtol*) in Discourse

In the discourse in Gen 32:23-32, the *primary tense* is *yiqtol* (accompanied by the *imperative*, see Note in 4.3.3.1.1.) Also note the use of the *nominal clause*, which is not a tense, and *qatal* secondary tense (here, following 'ב').

(...then the man said,)

"Release me (*imperative*) because
(בְּ) the dawn has arisen (*qatal*)."
imperative

(...and Jacob said,)

"I am not releasing you (*yiqtol*)
unless (וְאֵת בְּ) you bless me
(*qatal*)."
yiqtol

(...and the man said to him,)

"What is your name?" (*nominal
clause*)

(...and he said,)

"Jacob."
(*nominal clause*)

(...and he said,)

"Jacob is no longer (*yiqtol*) your
name, but rather Israel, because
(בְּ) you struggled (*qatal*) with
God and with men and you
prevailed.
yiqtol

(...and Jacob asked and said,)

"Tell (*imperative*) me your name."
imperative

(...and he said,)

"Why do you ask (*yiqtol*) my
name?"
yiqtol

4.3.3.2.2. Use of the Primary Tense (*wayyiqtol*) in Narrative

The use of the *primary tense* (*wayyiqtol*) to mark the central events of a narrative can be seen in Gen 32:23-32. The *wayyiqtol* forms of chain of connected events.

And Jacob **arose** (*wayyiqtol*) that night and **took** (*wayyiqtol*) his two wives and two maidens and his eleven sons and **crossed** (*wayyiqtol*) over the river Jabboq. And he **took** (*wayyiqtol*) them and **brought** (*wayyiqtol*) them over the river and **brought** (*wayyiqtol*) over all his possessions. And Jacob **remained** (*wayyiqtol*) behind alone and a man **wrestled** (*wayyiqtol*) with him until the dawn came.

And when he **saw** (*wayyiqtol*) that he was not able to overcome him, he **touched** (*wayyiqtol*) him on the thigh and **struck** (*wayyiqtol*) the thigh of Jacob as he wrestled him.

Then the man **said** (*wayyiqtol*) "Let me go (*impv.*) because (בְּ) the dawn has arisen (*qatal*)."

And Jacob **said** (*wayyiqtol*) "I will not let you go (*yiqtol*) unless (כִּי בְּ) you **bless** me (*qatal*)."

And the man **said** (*wayyiqtol*) to him, "What is your name?" (*nominal clause*)

And he **said** (*wayyiqtol*) "Jacob." (*nominal clause*)

And he **said** (*wayyiqtol*), "Your name will not again be called (*yiqtol*) Jacob, but rather Israel, because (בְּ) you struggled (*qatal*) with God and with men and you **prevailed** (*wayyiqtol*).

And Jacob **asked** (*wayyiqtol*) and **said** (*wayyiqtol*), "Tell (*impv.*) me your name."

And he **said** (*wayyiqtol*), "Why do you ask (*yiqtol*) my name?"

And he **blessed** (*wayyiqtol*) him there.

And Jacob **named** (*wayyiqtol*) the place Peniel, "...because (בְּ) I saw (*qatal*) God face to face and my soul was **rescued** (*wayyiqtol*). Then the sun **came up** (*wayyiqtol*) as (בְּמַעֲנָה) he passed over (*qatal*) at Penuel and he was limping upon his thigh. (*nominal clause*)

wayyiqtol: arose
wayyiqtol: took

wayyiqtol: crossed
wayyiqtol: took
wayyiqtol: brought
wayyiqtol: brought
wayyiqtol: remained

wayyiqtol: wrestled

wayyiqtol: saw
wayyiqtol: touched
wayyiqtol: struck

wayyiqtol: said

wayyiqtol: said

wayyiqtol: said

wayyiqtol: said
wayyiqtol: said

wayyiqtol: prevailed
wayyiqtol: asked

wayyiqtol: said

wayyiqtol: said

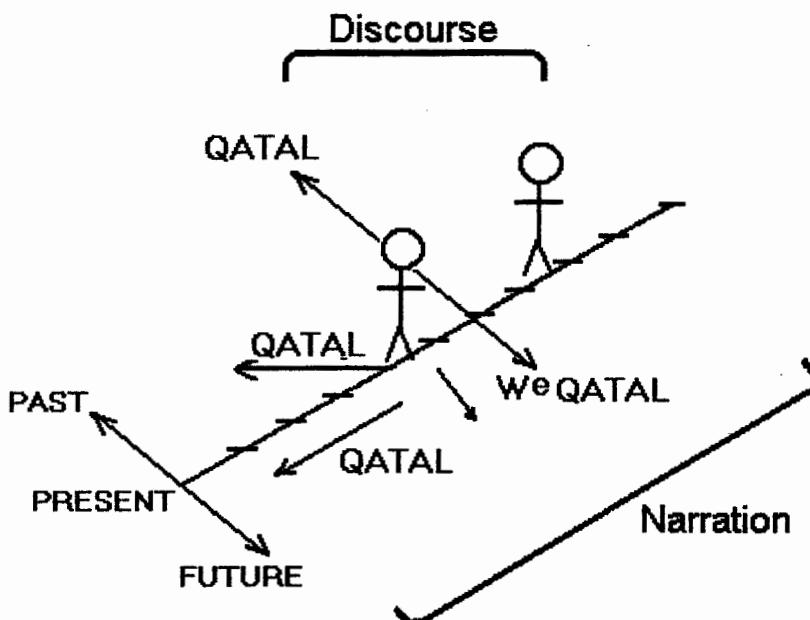
wayyiqtol: blessed
wayyiqtol: named

wayyiqtol: rescued
wayyiqtol: came up

4.3.3.3. The secondary tense: *qatal*

The *secondary* tense for both discourse and narration is the *qatal* (perfect).

As a *secondary* tense in discourse, the *qatal* verb is used to denote background action, that is, action that is not part of the *primary* flow of the conversation. Hence, an action that is anterior (past) to the time of the discourse is expressed with a *qatal* form. The *w^eqatal* in a discourse denotes an action that is future to the time of the conversation.



In narration, the *qatal* denotes an action lying behind the main sequence of verbal events. It is a part of the background of the narration. Several kinds of background actions are expressed by the simple use of *qatal*. The *qatal* expresses events previous to the moment of narration (e.g., CN) and concurrent with (e.g. CirCl) the moment of narration. It can also express subordinated actions following words such as 'כִּי', 'כַּאֲשֶׁר', or 'כַּאֲשֶׁר'. By the nature of the case, clauses introduced by particles such as these are outside the main sequence of

actions. The *qatal* clauses in these cases give an explanation (כִּי) for the chain of events, or recount an action that parallels (כַּאֲשֶׁר) the main events.

4.3.3.3.1. *qatal* in *discourse*:

- 1) Gen 3:1b "And [the serpent] said (*wayyiqtol*) to the woman, 'Has God said (*qatal*), "You shall not eat (*yiqtol*) from every tree of the garden?"'"'
- 2) Gen 4:14b "And Cain said (*wayyiqtol*) to the Lord, "...and I will be (*w^eqatal*) wandering to and fro in the land."'"

4.3.3.3.2. *qatal* in narration:

1) Background: previous to the time of narration (precedes narration)

Gen 1:2a "And the land **was** (*qatal*) uninhabited.... and God **said** (*wayyiqtol*)...."

2) Circumstantial: concurrent with the time of narration (follows narration + same subj)

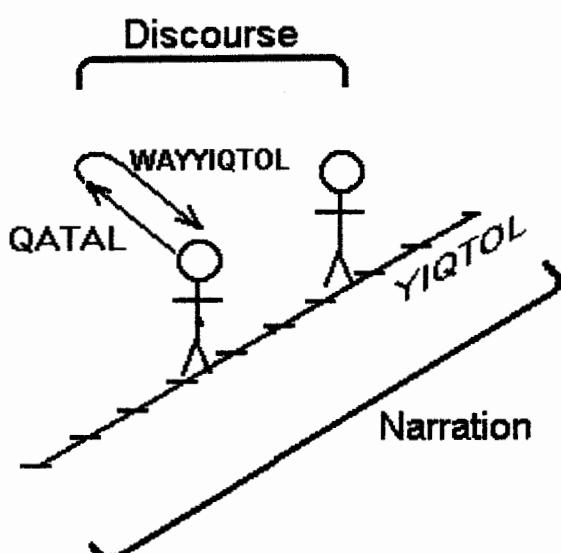
Gen 4:5a "And the Lord **regarded** (*wayyiqtol*) Abel and his offering, but Cain and his offering [he] **did not regard** (*qatal*)."

4.3.3.4. Sequence of Tenses in Discourse and Narration

In both discourse and narration, the action referenced by the *qatal* verb is continued in sequence by the *wayyiqtol*.

4.3.3.4.1. Sequence of Tenses in Discourse

Gen 3:10 “And he said (*wayyiqtol*), ‘I heard (**עָמַשׁ**, *qatal*) your voice in the garden, and I was afraid (*wayyiqtol*)... and I hid (**נִבְנַתְּמָה**, *wayyiqtol*) myself.’”



wayyiqtol ...” (Gen 3:8).

Gen 3:8 <---- Gen 3:10

נִיחַתְּפָא 3:8	רִישְׁמָעָג 3:8
נִאֵרָא 3:16	שָׁמְעָה 3:16

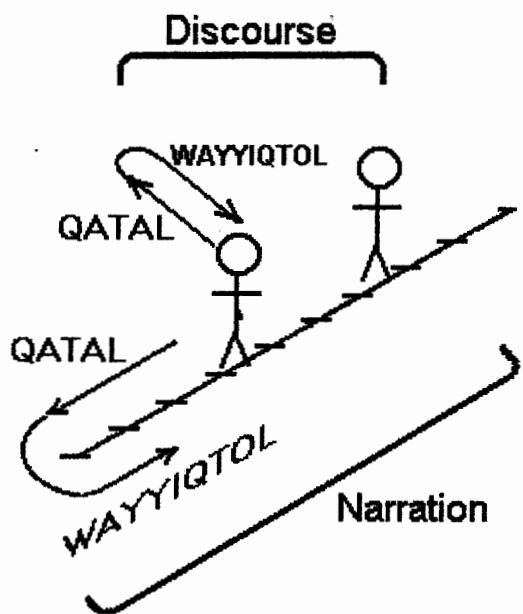
The *qatal* verb (**heard**) takes the discourse back to the moment of hearing God’s voice in the garden. The *wayyiqtols* which follow (**afraid, hid**) return the discourse towards the speaker, following the sequence of the original narration. Note how closely this series of clauses in Discourse follows the earlier narrative account: “They heard (**עָמַשׁ, wayyiqtol**) the voice of God moving through the garden... and they hid themselves (**נִבְנַתְּמָה**, *wayyiqtol*) ...” (Gen 3:8).

Gen 12:18 “And he said (*wayyiqtol*), ‘What is this you have done (*qatal*) to me? Why did you not declare (*qatal*) to me that she was your wife? Gen 12:19 Why did you say (*qatal*), “She is my wife”?’”

וְתַּקְהַ			
וְאָקַח	אמְרָתָךְ	לֹא־דָבַרְתָּ	עֲשִׂיתָ

Each repeated use of *qatal* takes the discourse back to the same earlier moment and does not return towards the speaker with *wayyiqtols* as in Gen 3:10. Note, this earlier moment is referenced by the speaker in ways not explicitly stated in the previous narrative. The location is between the events of 12:15a (the officials seeing Sarah and reporting her beauty to the Pharaoh) and 12:15b, Sarah’s being taken into the house of Pharaoh. The first verb, “you did” (**עָשָׂה**), seems to characterize several moments of the previous story. The second verb, “you did not declare” (**לֹא־דָבַרְתָּ**), is an inference drawn from the events of the story. The third verb, “you said” (**אָמַרְתָּ**), takes up Abraham’s request to Sarai, “say, please....” (**אָמַרְיָנָתָךְ**), in 12:13, thus assuming Sarah did say this as part of the background of the story. The final verb, a *wayyiqtol* (**נִקְרַתְּמָה**), returns to the narrative at the point where Sarah was taken into the house of Pharaoh and continues with the imperative of “take” (**נִקְרַתְּ**).

4.3.3.4.2. Sequence of Tenses in Narration



1 Samuel 25:1 <---- 1 Samuel 28:3

רִימָה שְׁמוֹאֵל	וַיִּסְפְּדוּ	וַיִּקְבְּרוּ	וַיִּקְבְּצָוּ	וַיִּסְפְּדוּ	וַיִּקְבְּרוּ	וַיִּשְׁמַרְאֵל מַתָּה
------------------	---------------	---------------	----------------	---------------	---------------	------------------------

1 Sam 28:3 “And Samuel was **dead** (*qatal* → 25:1), and they **mourned** (*wayyiqtol*) for him, and they **buried** (*wayyiqtol*) him....”

The *qatal* moves the narration back to a point in the narrative past. The action is continued by the *wayyiqtol*.

Examples of Sequence of Tenses:⁷

- Gen 3:12b <- Gen 3:6b1,b2
 וַיֹּאמֶר ... נָחָתָה ... נִאכַּל <-
 וְתֹאמֶר ... הַשִׁיאָנִי נִאכַּל <-
- Gen 3:1-6a <- Gen 3:14b
 וְתֹאמֶר ... וְתֹאכַל ... <-
- Gen 3:12b <- Gen 3:17a
 וְיִאכַּל <- אָמַר ... שָׁמַעַת ... וְתֹאכַל
- Gen 16:3-4 <- Gen 16:5
 נִתְּפֵי ... וְתֹרֵא ... וְאָקֵל <- וְתֹרֵא ... וְתֹקֵל
- Gen 24:1ff <- Gen 24:34-48

וְיִאכַּר ³⁴
 וְיִזְהֹה בָּךְ וְיִגְּלֹל נִצְחָן 36 וְלֹאֵל וְיִקְרֹן 37 וְיִשְׁבְּנֵי אֲדֹנִי לְאָמֵר 39 וְאָמֵר 40 וְאָבָא הַיּוֹם וְאָבָה 42 וְאָמֵר 43 וְתֹרֵד וְתֹסֵף וְתֹאכַר וְאָשַׁת 47 וְאָסֵל וְתֹאכַר וְאָשָׁם 48 וְאָקֵר וְאָסְפֵה וְאָבְךָ
 וְתֹרֵד וְתֹסֵף וְאָמֵר 46 וְתֹסֵף וְתֹאכַר וְאָשַׁת 47 וְאָסֵל וְתֹאכַר וְאָשָׁם 48 וְאָקֵר וְאָסְפֵה וְאָבְךָ

- Gen 26:27
 וְיִאָמֶר ... בָּאָתֶם ... וְאַתֶּם שְׁנַיְתֶּם ... וְתַשְׁלִיחֲנוּ

With *ptc* rather than *qatal*:

- Gen 27:33
 וְיִאָמֶר ... הַצָּדֶצֶיךְ ... וְיִבְאָ... וְאָכֵל ... וְאָבְרָכָהָר

- Gen 31: 26-27
 וְיִאָמֶר ... עֲשֵׂיתָ... וְתִגְנְבֵ... וְתִנְחַתֵּ...
 נִחְבַּאת ... וְתִגְנְבֵ... וְלֹא־תִגְנְבֵ... וְאָשְׁלִיחַ
 27

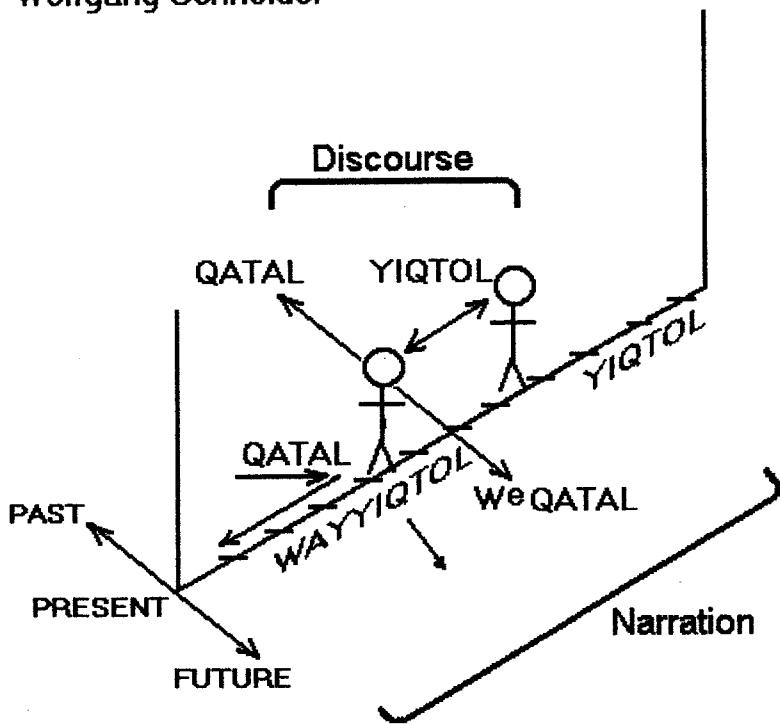
⁷ Genesis 03:10b1, 03:10b3, 03:12b2, 03:13b3, 03:17a3, 12:19a3, 16:05a4, 16:05a6, 19:09a5, 19:13b2, 19:19a2, 20:06a4, 20:12b1, 20:13a1, 20:13a3, 24:35a2, 24:35b1, 24:36a1, 24:36b1, 24:37a1, 24:39a1, 24:40a1, 24:42a1, 24:42b1, 24:45a4, 24:45a5, 24:45b1, 24:46a1, 24:46a2, 24:46a3, 24:46b1, 24:47a1, 24:47a2, 24:47a4, 24:47b1, 24:48a1, 24:48a2, 24:48b1, 26:05b1, 26:27b2, 26:28a4, 26:29a4, 27:33a4, 27:33a5, 27:33a6, 27:35b1, 27:36a3, 29:33a6, 30:06a4, 30:30a2, 30:30a3, 31:09a1, 31:09a2, 31:10a1, 31:10a3, 31:10a4, 31:11a1, 31:11b1, 31:12a1, 31:15b1, 31:26a2, 31:26b1, 31:27a2, 31:27b2, 31:40b1, 31:41b1, 31:42b2, 32:05b3, 32:06a1, 32:06b1, 32:21a1, 32:29b2, 32:31b2, 33:10b2, 35:03b2, 37:07b2, 39:14b2, 39:15a1, 39:15b1, 39:15b2, 39:15b3, 39:18a1, 39:18a2, 39:18b1, 39:18b2, 40:11b1, 40:11b2, 40:11b3, 41:10b1, 41:11a1, 41:12a2, 41:12a3, 41:13a1, 41:18b1, 41:20a1, 41:21a1, 41:21b1, 41:22a1, 41:24a1, 41:24b1, 42:30b1, 42:31a1, 42:33a1, 43:07a5, 43:21a1, 43:21a3, 43:21b1, 44:20a1, 44:20b2, 44:21a1, 44:22a1, 44:23a1, 44:24a1, 44:24b1, 44:25a1, 44:26a1, 44:27a1, 44:28a1, 44:28a2, 45:07a1, 45:08b1, 46:34a1, 48:03b1, 48:04a1, 48:07b1, 49:15a1, 49:15b1, 49:15b2, 49:17b2, 49:23a1, 49:23b1, 49:24a1, 49:24a2.

4.3.3.4. The secondary tenses: *yiqtol* (in narration) and *wayyiqtol* (in discourse)

- 1) A *wayyiqtol* in discourse denotes a narration within a discourse. Its use is to continue a sequence of events referenced by a *qatal*. (see 4.3.3.3. above)
- 2) The *yiqtol* in narration denotes either a direct discourse with the reader or an action yet to be realized. This second type is rare in biblical narrative.

4.3.3.5. Summary

Overview of the Tempus-System
Wolfgang Schneider



4.3.4. Verb Stems

The Hebrew verb system includes a set of verbal *patterns* that are added (*interdigitized*) to the verbal root. The verbal patterns are called *stems*. There are seven verbal stems. In some cases the patterns consist only of vowels. In other cases the patterns consist of vowels and consonantal prefixes. Note carefully the exact patterns listed in the charts below. The X's represent all consonants except gutturals (see also charts on gutturals below). The change in verbal meaning brought about by each stem is noted on the left and at the bottom of the chart. The stems change the verbal meaning from active voice to passive and reflexive voice. They also denote whether the verbal action is factitive, causative, or iterative. These terms are explained below.

Frequency of Verbal Stems in the Hebrew Bible

Qal : 50,564	*****
Hiphil: 9,514	*****
Piel : 6,598	***
Niphal : 4,142	***
Hithpael: 1,161	**
Hophal : 399	*
Pual : 452	*

1. The over-whelmingly common verbal stem is the Qal Stem.
2. The passive voice (Niphal, Hophal, Pual) is comparatively infrequent in the Hebrew Bible.

Frequency⁸ of Tenses in the Hebrew Bible

qatal : 20,812	*****
yiqtol : 14,530	*****
wayyiqtol : 14,860	*****
volitional ⁹ : 5,912	****
primary : 35,269	*****
secondary : 20,845	*****

1. The three indicative tenses (qatal, yiqtol, wayyiqtol) are roughly equal in frequency.
2. The ratio of primary tense to secondary tense is approximately 3:2.

⁸ qatal 20,845; yiqtol 31,017 - 14860 - 672 - 955 = 14,530; impv 4,285; yaqom 955; eqtolah:672.

⁹ impv:4,285; yaqom:955; eqtolah:672.

4.3.4.0. Verbal Stems : the *Primary* and *Secondary* Tenses

3rd Masculine Singular Forms of *qatal*, *yiqtol*, and *wayyiqtol* in the Verbal Stems

	Qal	Niphal	Piel	Pual	Hiphil	Hophal	Hithpael
Active	קָטַל		קָטַל		הִקְטִיל		
Passive/ Reflexive	יִקְטֹל		יִקְטֹל		יִקְטִיל		
	נִקְטָל		נִקְטָל		נִקְטִיל		
	Simple	Simple	Factive	Factive	Causative	Causative	Iterative

Comments on the Verbal Stems:

- 1) The Qal Stem is the simple form of the verb. In the QATAL form it is marked by the set of vowels X X X attached to the consonants of the root. A verb in the Qal Stem expresses only the simple verbal meaning of the root. The Qal Stem occurs 50,700 times (5,294 = אמר; 3,555 = דִיה).
- 2) The Niphal Stem is marked by a prefixed *nun* (נ) plus the vowel pattern X X X thus in the QATAL form X X X נ . The Niphal is the passive voice of the Qal Stem. It occurs 4,146 times.
- 3) The Piel Stem is marked by the doubling of the second consonant along with a specific set of vowels, that is, X X X (sere + hireq). The meaning of the Piel stem varies with different types of verbal roots. The primary feature of the Piel Stem is its doubling of the second consonant. The doubling (a *dagesh forte*) serves as a kind of energizer that gives the simple verbal meaning of the root an additional movement or force. That basic meaning of the Piel Stem is thus called *factive* (from the Latin *facere*, to make). The verb שָׁבַר (Qal Stem) means “to break.” In the Piel Stem, שָׁבַר, the verb means “to make broken,” that is, “to make something into pieces.” That could also be translated “to shatter” in English. In the Qal Stem, כָּבֵד means “to be honorable, worthy.” In the Piel Stem, כָּבֵד means “to make honorable, worthy.” The Piel Stem occurs 6,808 times (1092 times with דִבֶר).

4) The Pual Stem is the passive voice of the Piel. The Pual Stem occurs 86 times.

5) The Hiphal Stem is marked by a prefixed נִ and a *hireq-yod* (הַ) inserted in the second syllable. The meaning of the Hiphal is *causative*, that is, the subject of the verb causes someone or something to do the action of the verb: הַשְׁבִּיר (Hiphal of שָׁבֵר “to break”) means “to cause [someone] to break [something].” By its nature, the Hiphal Stem always has a direct object. The direct object is, in fact, that which is caused to do the action of the verb. The Hiphal Stem occurs 9,513 times.

6. The Hophal Stem is the passive of the Hiphal. The Hiphal קָמַלְיָה means “he made (somebody) king.” The Hophal קָמַלְךָ means “he was made king” (Dan 9:1). The Hophal Stem occurs 396 times.

Gen 33:11

קָחָנָא אֶת־בְּרָכָתִי אֲשֶׁר בָּאת לְךָ

Hiphal: “He caused my blessing to go....” בָּאתִי אֶת־בְּרָכָתִי

Hophal: My blessing was caused to go....” בָּאת בְּרָכָתִי

Rule: The object of the active verb (Hiphal) is the subject of the passive verb (Hophal).

7. The Hithpael Stem is the reflexive of the Piel Stem: כָּפֹד (Hitpael of כָּפֵד “to honor”) means “to honor oneself.” The sense of the Hitpael Stem is often iterative -- it denotes action that happens repeatedly. The Hithpael occurs 1,160 times.

The *QATAL* Tense (3rd Masc. Sing. forms)

	Qal	Niphal	Piel	Pual	Hiphil	Hophal	Hithpael
Active	קָטַل		קָטַל		הִקְטִיל		
Passive/ Reflexive		נִקְטֵל		קָטַל		הִקְטִיל	הִתְקִטְל
	Simple	Simple	Factive	Factive	Causative	Causative	Iterative

The *YIQTOL* Tense (3rd Masc. Sing. forms)

	Qal	Niphal	Piel	Pual	Hiphil	Hophal	Hithpael
Active	יִקְטַל		יִקְטַל		יִקְטִיל		
Passive/ Reflexive		יִקְטֵל		יִקְטַל		יִקְטַל	יִתְקִטְל
	Simple	Simple	Factive	Factive	Causative	Causative	Iterative

The *WAYYIQTOL* Tense (3rd Masc. Sing. forms)

	Qal	Niphal	Piel	Pual	Hiphil	Hophal	Hithpael
Active	נוֹקְטָל		נוֹקְטָל		נוֹקְטִיל		
Passive/ Reflexive		נוֹקְטִיל		נוֹקְטָל		נוֹקְטִיל	נוֹתְקִטְל
	Simple	Simple	Factive	Factive	Causative	Causative	Iterative

4.3.4.1. *QATAL* The Secondary Tense in Narration and Discourse

קָטַל	קָטְלָה
קָטַלְתָּ	קָטְלָתָה
קָטְלָתִי	
קָטְלָוֶ	
קָטְלָתָם	קָטְלָתָם
קָטְלָנוּ	

קָטַל	קָטְלָה
קָטַלְתָּ	קָטְלָתָה
קָטְלָתִי	
קָטְלָוֶ	
קָטְלָתָם	קָטְלָתָם
קָטְלָנוּ	

הַקְטִיל	הַקְטִילָה
הַקְטִילָתָה	הַקְטִילָתָה
הַקְטִילִי	
הַקְטִילָוֶ	
הַקְטִילָתָם	הַקְטִילָתָם
הַקְטִילָנוּ	

- causative
- subject causes
to do the action

XAX

Qal

to bring to completion

Piel

NOT
an emphatic active

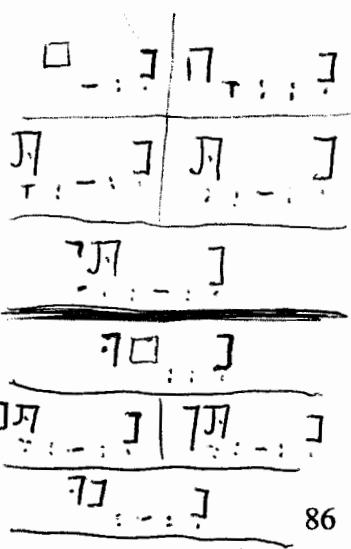
Hiphil

	Oal	Niphal	Piel	Pual	Hiphil	Hophal	Hithpael
Active	קָטַل		קָטַל		הַקְטִיל		
Passive/ Reflexive		נָקְטָל		קָטָל		הַקְטִיל	הַחֲקִטָּל
Simple	Simple		Factive	Factive	Causative	Causative	Iterative

Niphal

נָקְטָל	נָקְטָלָה
נָקְטָלָתָה	נָקְטָלָתָה
נָקְטָלָתִי	
נָקְטָלָוֶ	
נָקְטָלָתָם	נָקְטָלָתָם
נָקְטָלָנוּ	

does not reveal subject of verb



4.3.4.1.1. QATAL Tense in the Qal Stem



4.3.4.1.1.1. Examples of the QATAL Tense in the Qal Stem

1) שָׁמַר (to keep)

- a. וְשִׁמְרָה דָּرְךָ יְהוָה “And they shall keep (וְשִׁמְרָה) the way of the LORD.” Gen18:19
- b. וְאָבִיו שִׁמַּר אֶת־הַדָּבָר “And his father kept (וְאָבִיו) the matter.” Gen37:11
- c. וְשִׁמְרָתֵם אֶת־הַמְצֹzoת “And you shall keep (וְשִׁמְרָתֵם) the feast of the mazzot (unleaven bread).” Ex12:17

2) פְּקֻד (to visit/appoint)

- a. פְּקֻדָּתִי אֲחֶיכֶם “I have visited/appointed you.” Ex3:16
- b. וְפְקֻדָּתֵם עֲלֵיכֶם “You have visited/appointed upon them.” Nu4:27
- c. פְּקֻדָּו אֲחֵבָנִי יִשְׂרָאֵל בְּמִקְרָב סִינִי “They visited/appointed the sons of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.” Nu26:64

3) פָּרָה (to cut)

- a. כָּרָת יְהוָה אֶת־אַבְרָם בְּרִית “In that day, the LORD cut (כָּרָת) a covenant with Abram.” Gen15:18
- b. כָּרָת לָהֶם בְּרִית “they cut (כָּרָת) a covenant for them.” Js9:16
- c. כָּרָתָנוּ בְּרִית אֶת־מְרוֹת “We cut (כָּרָתָנוּ) a covenant with death.” Is28:15

4.3.4.1.1.2. Exercises for the QATAL Tense in the Qal Stem

Translate the following sentences from the Hebrew Bible (parse all verbs):

מלך (to reign as king)

1. **וְאֵלֶּה הַמֶּלֶכִים אֲשֶׁר מָלַכׁוּ בָּאָרֶץ אֶדוֹם.** Gen36:31 and these are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom.

2. **וּמְלָכָתְךָ בְּכָל-** 2Sam3:21 and you reigned in totality (all)
Qal Perfect 2 m sg מלך "to reign"

3. **מֶלֶךְ שֶׁלְמוֹה בִּירוּשָׁלָם עַל-כָּל-יִשְׂרָאֵל** 1Kings11:42 Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all of Israel
for Jerusalem heralded

4. **וְדָוִיד בָּן-יְשֻׁעָי מֶלֶךְ עַל-כָּל-יִשְׂרָאֵל** 1Chron20:26 and David, son of Jesse, reigned over all of Israel
↳ Qal Perfect 3 m sg מלך "to reign"

קרב (to draw near)

5. **וְאַבְיָמֶלֶךְ לֹא קָרַב אֲלֵיכָה** Genesis20:4 Abimelech did not draw near to her

6. **וְלֹא-קָרַב זֹה אֶל-זֹה כָּל-חַלִּיקָה** Exod14:20 and he did not draw near to this one at the right

7. **לֹא קָרַבְתָּ** Deut2:37 You did not draw near
Qal P. 2 m sg קרב "to draw near"

8. **קָרְבָּה שָׁנָת-הַשְׁבָּע** Deut15:9 ~~the~~ draw near the seventh year, draw near

9. **וְקָרְבָּה אֲשֶׁת חָאָחֶד** Deut25:11 the wife of one of them, draw near

10. **קָרְבָּו יְמִינָךְ לְמֹות** Deut31:14 You do not draw near to him

11. **קָרְבָּו אֲלֵי** 1Kings2:7 they draw near to me
Qal P. 3 qpl קרב "to draw near"

12. **קָרְבָּו הַיּוֹם** Eze12:23 the day draw near

Practice: Parse and Translate:

to keep

- | | | |
|-------------------|--|-------------------------|
| 1) שָׁמַרְתָּ | 1s13:13 Qal Perfect 2 m sg "you kept" | to cut |
| 2) שָׁמַר | gn37:11 | 1) כְּרָה ju6:30 |
| 3) וְשָׁמַרְתִּי | gn41:35 Qal Ref. 3 c pl "and they kept" | 2) וְנִכְרַתָּה gn17:14 |
| 4) וְשָׁמַרְתָּם | ex12:17 | 3) וְנִכְרַתָּ ex30:33 |
| 5) וְשָׁמַרְתָּךְ | ex13:10 | 4) כְּרָפֵי ex34:27 |
| 6) שָׁמַרְתִּי | nu9:23 | 5) וְנִכְרַתָּו lv18:29 |
| 7) וְנִשְׁמְרָתָם | dt2:4 Nipal Ref. 2 m pl "and you were kept" | 6) כְּרָתָה nu13:24 |
| 8) וְשָׁמַר | dt7:12 Del Ref. 3 m pl "and he was kept" | 7) וְכָרֶת dt20:20 |
| 9) וְנִשְׁמְרָתָה | dt23:10 Nipal Ref. 2 ms sg "and you were kept" | 8) נִכְרַתָּה js3:16 |
| 10) וְשָׁמַרְתִּי | gn18:19 Del Ref. 3 m pl "and they were kept" | 9) כְּרָתָה gn15:18 |
| 11) שָׁמְרָתָם | js22:2 | 10) כְּרָתָה ju6:28 |
| 12) שָׁמְרָתִי | ps119:67 | 11) נִכְרַתָּה ps37:38 |
| 13) שָׁמַר | 1s17:22 | 12) וְכָרָת 2k18:4 |
| 14) נִשְׁמַרְתִּי | 1s21:5 | 13) כְּרָתָני is28:15 |
| 15) שָׁמְרָתִי | 1s25:21 | 14) וְכָרָתִי je22:7 |
| 16) נִשְׁמַר | 2s20:10 | 15) וְכָרָתִי je31:31 |
| 17) רִנְשָׁמֵר | 2k6:10 | 16) נִכְרַתָּ jl1:5 |
| 18) שָׁמֵר | ho12:13 | 17) נִכְרַתָּ jl1:16 |
| 19) נִשְׁמַר | ho12:14 | 18) וְנִכְרַתָּ ob1:10 |
| 20) שָׁמְרָנוּ | ma3:14 | 19) נִכְרַתָּה js4:7 |
| 21) נִשְׁמַרְתִּי | ps37:28 | |
| 22) שָׁמַרְתִּי | dt33:9 | |

to make

- | | | |
|----------------|------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) כְּתָבִי | er4:6 Qal Perf. 3 c pl "they made" | to remember |
| 2) כְּתָבָהִי | pr22:20 | 1) זָכָרִי je2:2 |
| 3) כְּתָבָתִי | je36:17 | 2) זָכָר gn40:23 |
| 4) כְּתָבָתָךְ | je36:6 | 3) גְּזִכְרָתָם nu10:9 |
| 5) כְּתָבָה | js8:32 | 4) זָכְרָנוּ nu11:5 |
| 6) וְכְתָבָתִי | dt27:3 | 5) וְזִכְרָתָם nu15:39 |
| 7) וְכְתָבָה | nu5:23 | 6) וְזָכָרֶת dt5:15 |
| 8) וְכְתָבָהִי | ex34:1 | 7) זָכְרוּ ju8:34 |
| 9) כְּתָבָתִי | ex32:32 | 8) וְזָכָרִי gn9:15 |
| 10) כְּתָבָתִי | ex24:12 | 9) זָכָרָתִי is47:7 |

4.3.4.1.2. QATAL Tense in the Nipal Stem



Vowel (Patach) sign of the QATAL form (PTC has Qames)

4.3.4.1.2.1. Examples of the QATAL Tense in the Niphal Stem

Translate and parse all verbs

1) שָׁמַר (shamar) to keep

- a. וּנְשָׁמְרָתֶם מֹאֲדָה “And you were kept (נִשְׁמָר֣תֶם) exceedingly” Dt2:4
- b. וּנְשָׁמְרָתֶךָ מִפְּלָגָה רָעָה “And you were kept (נִשְׁמָר֣תֶךָ) from every bad thing.” Dt23:10
- c. לְעוֹלָם נִשְׁמָרְיוֹ “Forever they are kept (נִשְׁמָרְיוֹ).” Ps37:28

2) שָׁמַע (shamay) to hear

- a. וְנִקְלֵל נִשְׁמָעַ בֵּית הַפְּרָעָה “And the sound was heard (נִשְׁמָעַ) in the house of Pharaoh.” Gen45:16
- b. וְנִשְׁמָעַ קָולֵךְ “And his voice was heard (נִשְׁמָעַ).” Ex28:35
- c. לֹא־נִשְׁמָעַ כְּבָר “The word was not heard (לֹא־נִשְׁמָעַ).” Jer38:27
- d. נִשְׁמָעוּ דְּבָרֵיךְ “Your words were heard (נִשְׁמָעוּ).” Dan10:12

3) לְקַח (lekha) to take

וְאַרְוֹן אֱלֹהִים נִלְקַח “And the ark of God was taken (נִלְקַח).” 1Sam4:11

4.3.4.1.2.2. Exercises for the QATAL Tense in the Nipal Stem

Translate and parse all verbs

זכור (to remember)

1. **ונזכרתם לפני יהוה אלהיכם.** Num10:9

שפט (to judge)

2. **וְנשִׁפְטָתִי אֶתְכֶם** Eze17:20

שבע (to swear)

3. **כִּי שָׁם נשְׁבַעֲתָנוּ שְׁנֵינוּם.** Gen21:31

4. **בַּי נשְׁבַעֲתָנוּ** Gen22:16

לחם (Ni. to fight)

5. **וְהִיא גָּלַח בְּמֶלֶךְ מֹאָב.** Num21:26

שאל (to ask)

6. **נִשְׁאַל דָּוָד.** 1Sam20:28

בחר (to choose)

7. **וּנְבַחר מִנּוֹת מִתְּנִינִים.** Jer8:3

קדש (to sanctify)

8. **וְנִקְדְּשָׁה בְּתוֹךְ בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל.** Lev22:32

4.3.4.1.3. The QATAL Tense in the Piel Stem



Note I-Class vowel

Note second letter of root is doubled!

4.3.4.1.3.1. Examples of the QATAL Tense in the Piel Stem

1) דבר (1)

a. פָה-דָבֵר אֶלְיָהִי קָאַיָשׁ “Thus the man said (דבר) to me.” Gen24:30

b. וּמְבָרֹךְ אֶחָיו אֲחָתָו. “And after this his brothers spoke with him.” Gen45:15

בְּרַכְתָּו. 3 כ פ

2) כבד (to honor, be heavy [hard])

a. כָּבֹד מִצְרָיִם אַחֲלָבָם “The Egyptians hardened (כבד) their heart.” 1Sam6:6
בְּכָבְדָתָם. 3 כ פ

3) שלוח (to send)

a. וַיְשַׁלַּח אֹתוֹ פָרָנָה אֶרְם. “And he sent (שלוח) him to Padden Aram.” Gen28:6
וְשַׁלַּחַתָּו. 3 כ ס

b. וְשַׁלְחַנִי אַחֲרֵי־יִשְׂרָאֵל. “We have sent away (שלוח) Israel.” Ex14:5

c. וְאַחֲרֵי־קָאַיָשׁ וְשַׁלְחוּ “And the man they sent away (שלחו).” Ju:25

d. וְשַׁלְחוּ־עַמּוּם אֹתוֹ “And you shall send (שלחו) it away.” 1Sam6:8

4.3.4.1.3.2. Exercises for QATAL Tense in the Piel Stem

Translate and parse all verbs

קדש (Pi. to sanctify)

1) Ex28:41 and you sanctified them
Piel Perfect 2 M ^{וְקָדַשְׁתְּךָ אֶת־} תְּמִימָם

2) Ex29:44 and I made sanctified the tent
Piel Pr. 1CS ^{וְקָדַשְׁתִּי אֹהֶל־אֱלֹהִים}

3) Nu6:11 and he made sanctified his hand in that day
Piel Pr. 3MSg ^{וְקָדַשׁ אַחֲרֵיו בַּיּוֹם הַחֲוֹא}

4) Dt32:51 you did not make sanctified
Piel Pr. 2MPl ^{לֹא־קָדַשְׁתֶּם אֹהֶל בְּחוֹק בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל}

5) Jer17:22 and you have polluted the day of the Sabbath
Piel Pr. 2MPl ^{וְקָדַשְׁתֶּם אַחֲרֵי יוֹם הַשְׁבָּת}

6) Eze36:23 and I have corrupted my name
Piel Pr. 1CS ^{וְקָדַשְׁתִּי אַחֲרֵי חַדֵּל}

חולל (Pi. to pollute)

9) Lev19:8 He polluted the holiness of the Lord
Piel Pr. 3M ^{וְחַלְלָתָה יְהוָה חַלֵּל}

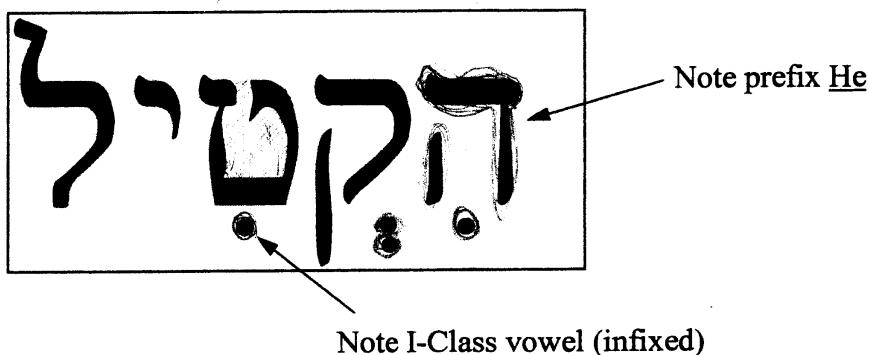
Parse: חַלֵּל

10) Lev19:12 and you polluted the name of your God
Piel Pr. 2MSg ^{וְחַלְלָתָה אֲחַדְשָׁם אֱלֹהִיךָ}

11) Eze20:13 and they have exceedingly polluted my Sabbaths
Piel Pr. 3CPi ^{וְאַתָּה־שְׁבָחָתִי חַלְלָתָה מְאֹד}

12) Eze22:8 You polluted my Sabbaths
Piel Pr. 2FSg ^{וְאַתָּה־שְׁבָחָתִי חַלְלָתָה}

4.3.4.1.4. The QATAL Tense in the Hiphil Stem



4.3.4.1.4.1. Examples of the QATAL Tense in the Hiphil Stem

1) **שמע** (Qal to hear; Hi. to cause to hear)

a. וְהַמְלָךְ אָסָא הָשְׁמִיעَ אֶחָדְכָלְיוֹהֻדָה
שְׁמַעַן כְּזַבְעֵנָה (הָשְׁמִיעַ) 1K15:22

b. וְאֱדוֹן הָשְׁמִיעَ אֶת-מִתְגָּה אֲרָם קֹיל רַכְבָּה
to hear (הָשְׁמִיעַ) the sound of chariot(s). 2K7:6

c. וְהָשְׁמִיעַ יְהוָה אֶת-הַזָּרוֹד קֹלוֹ
“And the LORD caused to hear [= made audible] the splendor of his voice.” Isa30:30

d. וְהַשְׁמַעְתִּי “And I caused to hear [= made audible].” Is43:12

e. מִי הָשְׁמִיעַ זֶה
“Who caused to hear [= declared] this from of old?” Isa45:21

2) **שלח** (Qal to send)

a. וְהַשְׁלַחֲתִי בְּכֶם אֶת-תְּנִיתָה נְשָׂרָה
against you the beast of the field.” Lev26:22

b. וְהַשְׁלַחֲתִי רֻעָב בָּאָרֶץ
“And I caused to send (וְהַשְׁלַחֲתִי) a famine against the land.” Am8:11

3) **קרב** (Qal to come near; Hi to bring near)

a. וְהַקְרַבְתִּי אֶתְhem בְּפֶל
“And you shall bring them near (וְהַקְרַבְתִּי) in the basket.”

4.3.4.1.4.2. Exercises for the QATAL Tense in the Hiphil Stem

Translate and parse all verbs

קרב (Qal to come near; Hi to bring near)

1. **וְהִקְרַבְתָּ אֶת־הַמֵּפֶר לִפְנֵי אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד** (Ex29:10) and you brought near the bull before the tent of meeting
 Hiphil FF. 2MSg קָרַב

2. **וְהִקְרִיבָ בָנֵי אַהֲרֹן כְּפָנֵים אֶת־הַדָּם** (Lev1:5) and ^{the sons of the priests} Aaron caused the bringing near of the blood
 H. FF. 3CSg קָרַב

3. **וְהִקְרִיב הַכֹּהן אֶת־הַכְלָל** (Lev1:13) and the priest caused the bringing near of everything
 H. FF. 3MSg קָרַב

4. **וְהִקְרַבְתָם אֶשֶּׂה לִיהְוָה** (Lev23:8) and you brought near a fire offering to the Lord
 Hiph. FF. 2MRG קָרַב

שָׁכַב (Qal to lie; Hi. to cause to lie)

5. **וְאֶת־בָּתָה חִמְתָה הַשְׁכִּיבָה בַּחֲיקִי** (1K3:20) dead (בַּחֲיקִי) in my lap."
 H. FF. 3CSg and her dead son she caused to lie in my bosom

שָׁבַע (Qal to swear; Hi. to cause to swear)

6. **וְהַשְׁבִּיעָ אֶתְהָ הַכֹּהן** (Num5:19) and ^{the} priest caused ^{her} to swear
 Hiph. PF. 3MSg קָרַב

? 7. **הַשְׁבַּעֲתִי אֶחָכֶם בְּנֹות יְרוּשָׁלָם** (SoS5:8) I caused you to swear, daughters of Jerusalem
 H. PF. 1CSg קָרַב

קָדַש (Qal to sanctify; Hi. to cause to sanctify)

8. **הַקְדַּשֵּׁתִי לִי כָּל־בָּכֹור בְּיִשְׂרָאֵל** (Num3:13) firstborn (בְּכֹור) I caused to sanctify for myself all the firstborn in Israel
 H. PF. 1CSg קָרַב

9. **הַקְדַּשֵּׁתִי אֶת־כֹּסֶף לִיהְוָה** (Jud17:3) silver
 H. PF. 1CSg I caused to sanctify the silver to the Lord

(IMPERFECT)

4.3.4.2. *YIQTOL*: The Primary Tense in Discourse

יִקְטָל	קָטָל
תַּקְטָל	קָטָלִי
אֲקָטָל	
יַקְטָלָנָה	קָטָלָנָה
תַּקְטָלָנָה	קָטָלָנִי
נַקְטָל	

יִקְטָל	קָטָל
תַּקְטָל	קָטָלִי
אֲקָטָל	
יַקְטָלָנָה	קָטָלָנָה
תַּקְטָלָנָה	קָטָלָנִי
נַקְטָל	

יִקְטִיל	קָטִיל
תַּקְטִיל	קָטִילִי
אֲקָטִיל	
יַקְטִילָנָה	קָטִילָנָה
תַּקְטִילָנָה	קָטִילָנִי
נַקְטִיל	

Qal He will...

Piel He will make...
dots over it...

Hiphil He will cause to...

* Active Passive/Reflexive

	Qal	Niphal	Piel	Pual	Hiphil	Hophal	Hithpael
Active	יִקְטָל		יִקְטִיל		יִקְטִיל		
Passive/Reflexive			יַקְטָל	יַקְטָל		יַקְטָל	תַּקְטָל
	Simple	Simple	Factive	Factive	Causative	Causative	Iterative

Niphal

יִקְטָל	קָטָל
תַּקְטָל	קָטָלִי
אֲקָטָל	
יַקְטָלָנָה	קָטָלָנָה
תַּקְטָלָנָה	קָטָלָנִי
נַקְטָל	

He will be...

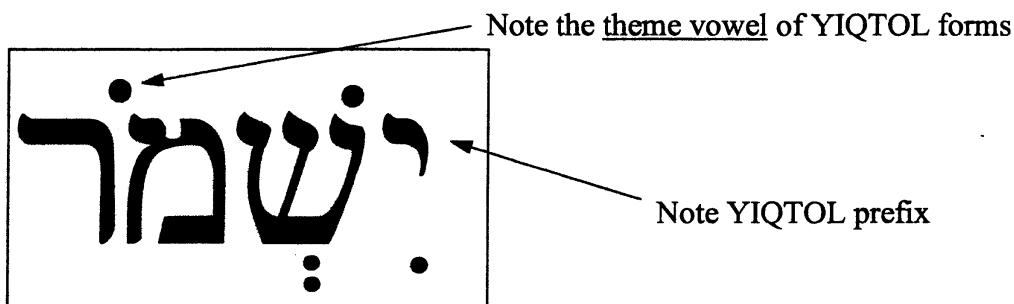
The forms of the verb קָטָל listed in the chart above are 3rd masculine singular. They show the characteristic features of the *yiqtol* in each of the verbal stems. The attached charts show the corresponding forms of *yiqtol* in all *persons, gender, and number*. The *yiqtol* forms of the Pual, Hophal and Hithpael occur too infrequently to merit the attention of the beginning student.

The *yiqtol* form is used to mark the speaker as directly engaging the listener in a conversation. Bear in mind that unlike the English verb, the Hebrew tenses, such as *yiqtol* and *wayyiqtol*, do not mark the *time* of the action. It is therefore unwise and misleading to attempt to represent these forms by means of an English translation. The meaning of the *yiqtol* tense cannot be accurately reflected by a translation. It is best to think of the *yiqtol* form merely as a marker that the action expressed by the verb is a

part of a conversation. It is similar to quotation marks in English. It would not be helpful to translate all verbs in quotation marks as English future tense. It would be equally mistaken to translate all *yiqtol* verbs as future. The translation of the Hebrew *yiqtol* is determined by several factors alongside that of *tense*. Those factors include the meaning of the verbal root and the context of the passage.

- 1) The Qal Stem is the simple form (יִקְרָא). The *yiqtol* is formed by adding the prefix *yi-* and the vowel *holem* in the second syllable. That vowel is called the “theme vowel.” Sometimes the theme vowel is a short a-class vowel (*patach*), as in the verb עֲשֵׂה. The proximity of the gutteral **ו** to the theme vowel has made it a-class. The *hireq* (i) in the prefix *yi-* (יַ) is the result of the contraction of two *shewas* at the beginning of a word (see 3.3.5.). Thus the form **יִקְרָא** has become **יִקְרָא**. If the first consonant is a gutteral, the *shewa* in this consonant would be a composite *shewa*. The form עֲבֹד would become עֲבֹד (see 3.3.5.). Thus the prefix is *ya-* (ְ) with verbal roots that have gutters as the first consonant.
- 2) The Niphal (יִקְרָא) has a *nun* (נ) prefixed to the verbal root (קָרָא + נ + יַ). Because the *nun* (נ) closes the syllable, it assimilates to the first consonant of the root, that is, the **ר**. The assimilated *nun* (נ) appears in the **ר** as a *dagesh forte* (ר). If the first consonant of the verbal root is a gutteral, and cannot double, the preceding vowel is lengthened, as in אמר (from root אמר).
- 3) The Piel (יִקְרָא) is characterized by the doubling (*dagesh forte*) of the second consonant (ר). Because of the doubling, the prefix *y^e-* (יַ) is attached to קָרָא, rather than following the rule of two *shewas* at the beginning of a word becoming a *hireq* (cf. 3.3.5.).

4.3.4.2.1. *YIQTOL* in Qal Stem



4.3.4.2.1.1. Examples: *YIQTOL* in Qal Stem

1) שָׁמַר (to keep)

a. “אֶת־בְּרִיתִי תָּשִׁמֶר” (תָּשִׁמֶר). “My covenant you shall keep.” Gen17:9

Qal Imp 2MS שָׁמַר

b. “זֹאת בְּרִיתִי אֲשֶׁר תָּשִׁמְרָה” (תָּשִׁמְרָה). “This is my covenant which you shall keep.” Gen17:10

Qal Imp 2MS זֹאת בְּרִיתִי אֲשֶׁר תָּשִׁמְרָה Gen17:10

c. “צָאןךְ אֲשֶׁר תָּשִׁמְרָה” (אֲשֶׁר תָּשִׁמְרָה). “Your sheep I will keep.” Gen30:31

Qal Imp 2MS צָאןךְ אֲשֶׁר תָּשִׁמְרָה Gen30:31

d. “אֶת־שְׁבָתָתִי תָּשִׁמְרָה” (תָּשִׁמְרָה). “My sabbaths you shall keep.” Ex31:13

Qal Imp 2MS אֶת־שְׁבָתָתִי תָּשִׁמְרָה Ex31:13

2) כָּרָת (to cut)

a. “לֹא־חֲכָרָת לָהֶם בְּרִית” (חֲכָרָת). “You shall not cut a covenant with them.” Ex23:32

b. “אֲכָרֹת לְךָ בְּרִית” (אֲכָרֹת). “I shall cut a covenant with you?” Js9:7

c. “וְאַתֶּם לֹא־חֲכָרָת בְּרִית” (חֲכָרָת). “And you shall not cut a covenant.” Ju2:2

d. “וַיִּקְרַחֵי אֶתְךָ בְּרִית” (וַיִּקְרַחֵי). “And they will cut a covenant with you.” 2Sam3:21

4.3.4.2.1.2. Exercises: *YIQTOL* in Qal Stem

Translate and parse all verbs:

מלך (to reign as king)

1. **יהוה ימלך לנצח ועד.** Ex15:18 the Lord will reign forever and ever
Qal Imp. 3mSg מלך
2. **ואתה המלך על-ישראל.** 1Sam23:17 and you are the King over Israel
Qal Imp. 2mSg מלך
3. **אני אמלך.** 1K1:5 I will reign
Qal Imp. 1CSg.
4. **אמלך עלייכם.** Eze20:33 I will reign upon you guys
Qal Imp. 1CSg.
5. **יהוה ימלך יהוה לנצח.** Ps146:10 the Lord will reign forever
Qal Imp. 3mSg
6. **בְּמַלְכִים יְמַלֵּךְ.** Prov8:15 by me kings will reign
Qal Imp. 3mPl

קרב (to draw near)

7. **יקרב אליוֶם.** Gen37:18 he will draw near to them
Qal Imp. 3mSg
8. **ולא-יקרבו עוד בני ישראל אל-אהל.** Num18:22 and they will draw near no more to the altar
Qal Imp. 2mSg
9. **תקרב אל-עיר.** Dt20:10 you will draw near to the city
Qal Imp. 2mSg
10. **נקrab אל-העיר.** Js8:5 we will draw near to the city
Qal Imp. 1CM

זכור (to remember)

11. **אֶחָדְרִיתִי אֶכְרֹדֶם אֶזְכֶּר.** Lev26:42 I will remember my commandments with fidelity

4.3.4.2.2. *YIQTOL* in Niphal Stem



Doubled letter is sign of the nun (assimilated)

Long A-Class vowel is characteristic of Niphal

4.3.4.2.2.1. Examples of *YIQTOL* in Niphal Stem

לְקַח (to take)

1. הָלַךְ אֶסְתָּר אֶל־בֵּית הַמֶּלֶךְ "Esther was taken (הָלַךְ) to the house of the king." Es 2:8
2. אֶלְקַח מִנֶּתֶךְ "I will be taken (אֶלְקַח) from with you." 2k2:9

שְׁפֹט (to judge)

3. נִשְׁפְּטוּ אֶחָד־אֲבוֹתֵיכֶם בְּמִדְבָּר אֶרְץ מִצְרַיִם "As I was judged with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt" ek20:36

שְׁבֻע (to swear)

4. אֶשְׁבַּע (I swear). "gn21:24

כְּבָד (to honor) קָדֵש (to sanctify)

5. אַקְדֵּש וְעַל־פְּנֵי כָּל־הָעָם אַפְּבָר. "I will be treated as holy (אַקְדֵּש) and before all the people I will be honored (אַפְּבָר)." lv10:3

מִצָּא (to find)

6. וְלֹא־תִּמְצָא עוֹד לְעוֹלָם "You will not be found (וְלֹא־תִּמְצָא) until forever." ek26:21

זכר זכר (to remember)

7. **תִזְכֵּרִי** “you will be remembered (תִזְכֵּרִי).” is23:16

קרא קרא (to call)

8. **וְאַתֶּם כָּנָה תִקְרָאֹו** “And you will be called (וְאַתֶּם כָּנָה תִקְרָאֹו) priests of the LORD.” is61:6

שמר שמר (to keep)

9. **תִשְׁמַרְךָ** “you will be kept (תִשְׁמַרְךָ).” ex23:13

10. **מִעִם יְהוָה צָבָאות תִפְקִד** “From with the LORD of hosts you will be visited (מִעִם יְהוָה צָבָאות תִפְקִד).” is29:6

11. **וְאַתָּה תִּצְאֵל וְאַתָּה תִּצְאֵל** “And you will be/are saved (וְאַתָּה תִּצְאֵל).” 2k19:11

12. **וְלֹא תִזְכְּרָנָה** “And (they) will not be remembered (וְלֹא תִזְכְּרָנָה).” is65:17

13. **תִּקְרַב זֹאת** “This will be written” ps102:19

14. **לֹא יִזְכְּרוּ לְז.** “they will not be remembered (לֹא יִזְכְּרוּ לְז.) by him.” ek18:22

15. **וְקוֹלָה לֹא יִשְׁמַע** “And her voice was not heard (וְקוֹלָה לֹא יִשְׁמַע).” 1s1:13

17. **וַיִּקְרָא בָּהֶם שְׁמֵי** “And my name will be called (וַיִּקְרָא בָּהֶם שְׁמֵי) by them.” gn48:16

4.3.4.2.2.2. Exercises: *YIQTOL* in Niphal Stem

Translate and parse all verbs:

1. אָזַרְשׁ לִפְנֵי them ek14:3

2. וְשָׁם אָקֹבֶר ru1:17

3. וְעַל־פְּנֵי כָּל־הָעָם אָקֹבֶר lv10:3

4. וְאָכַד בְּעִינֵי יְהוָה is49:5

5. לֹא תָּכַרְרֵי ek21:37

6. שָׁם חָנָצְלֵי mi4:10

7. גָּמַד־אָפָת תָּלָכְרֵי je48:7

8. וְאֶל־תִּשְׁבַּע כִּירְיֵהוָה ho4:15

9. לֹא תַּלְתְּמֹךְ אֲחִיךָן וְאֲחִיךָדָל 1k22:31 (להם means “to fight” in the Niphal.)

10. שָׁמָה תִּקְבְּצֵי אַלְיָנוֹ ne4:14

11. הַשְׁבָּר ek32:28

12. בְּשִׁלּוֹם תִּקְבְּרֵי gn15:15

13. וְלֹא תַקְבִּץ ek29:5

14. חַפֵּצָא בַּיָּדֶךָ הַגִּנְבָּה ex22:3 (הַגִּנְבָּה) the stolen [animal] ex22:3

15. וְאַמְּדֻרָּעָה חַפֵּצָא־בָּבוֹ 1k1:52

16. תְּנַפֵּשׁ הַהֲוֹא nu15:31

17. וְלֹא־תִּחְפַּרְתָּ הָאָרֶץ בְּרַעַב gn41:36

18. וְגַם־יְהוּדָה תְּלַחֵם בִּירּוּשָׁלָם zc14:14

19. וְחַשְׁבָּרְכָּה כֶּد (כֶּד) ec12:6 pot

20. תְּשַׁחַת הָאָרֶץ מִפְנֵי הַעֲרָבָה ex8:20 (הַעֲרָבָה) the swarm.

21. יִצְאְלוּ בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל am3:12

22. וְלֹא יִקְרְבָּו je8:2

23. לֹא־יִקְרְבָּצֵן אֶלְيֵנִי 1c13:2

24. וְבָאֵשׁ וְשָׂרָפָה 2s23:7

25. לֹזֶת יִקְרָא אַשָּׁה gn2:23

4.3.4.2.3. *YIQTOL* in Piel Stem



Prefix vowel always a shewa

Note doubled second letter

4.3.4.2.3.1. Examples of *YIQTOL* in Piel Stem

1) מָה־נִבְאֵר (נִבְאֵר) ? "What shall we say (נִבְאֵר)?" gn44:16

2) וְאֶנְחָנוּ נִבְרָךְ יְהָ (נִבְרָךְ) Yah(weh)." ps115:18

3) נִסְפֵּר תְּהִלְלָךְ (נִסְפֵּר) "We will recount (נִסְפֵּר) your praise." ps79:13

4.3.4.2.3.2. Exercises for *YIQTOL* in Piel Stem

1) בְּחִלּוֹם אָדָבֶרֶבּוּ nu12:6 "In a dream" In a dream I will speak with him.

2) לֹא אַשְׁלַח אֲחֵי-שָׂרָאֵל ex5:2 I will not cast out Israel

רֹאֵב רְאֵב
אַל-שָׁלֹחַ

3) וְלֹא יִשְׁלַח אֲחֵה-קָעֵם ex4:21

4) וְאַתְּ אָפָרֶן וְאַתְּ בָנֵנוּ אֲקֹדֵש ex29:44

5) אַל-תִּשְׁלֹחוּ אֶתְךָ 1s6:3

לֹא תִּשְׁלֹחַ כָּלֵב , שָׁלֹחַ כָּלֵב

6) כִּי תְּבַכְּכֹו אֲחֵבָנִי יִשְׂרָאֵל nu ex6:23

7) וְאַתְּ שָׁמֵם קָדְשֵׁי לֹא חַמְלָלָו-עַזּוֹ ex20:39

8) וְלֹפֶה חַכְבָּדוּ אֲחֵלְבָבָכֶם 1s6:6

9) מִה-תְּבַקֵּשׁ gn37:15

10) מִה-יְדַבֵּרִי ju7:11

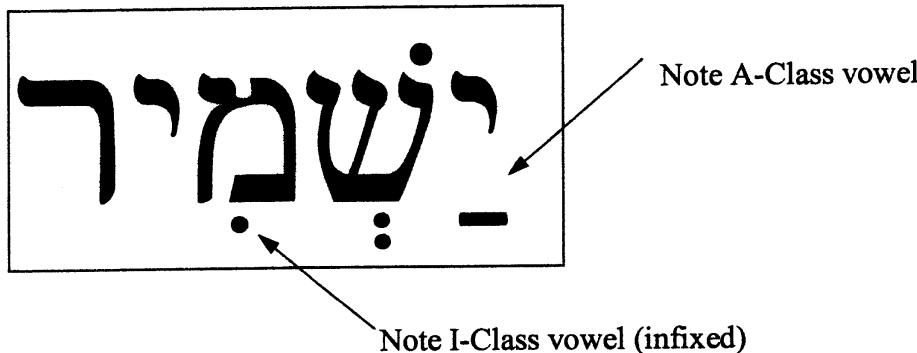
11) יְדַבֵּר֙ אַתְּ עַבְדָּךְ דָּבָר֙ בְּאֹזְנֵי אָדָני gn44:18

12) לֹפֶה יְדַבֵּר אָדָני כְּדָבָרִים הַאֲלָה gn44:7

Parse and Translate:

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------|----------------------|----------|
| 1) הַלְכָהִי | ps38:7 | 33) שְׁלִיחָהִי | is43:14 |
| 2) הַלְכֵדִ | lm5:18 | 34) שְׁלִיחָה | ju1:8 |
| 3) דְבָרָה | gn39:19 | 35) שְׁלִיחָם | je34:16 |
| 4) דְבָרֶרֶךְ | dt13:6 | 36) וּשְׁלִיחָתָרֶךְ | je48:12 |
| 5) דְבָרוֹי | gn45:15 | 37) וּשְׁלִיחָה | gn28:6 |
| 6) וּדְבָרוֹי | dt20:5 | 38) וּחֹזְקִיָּה | 2k12:15 |
| 7) דְבָרָתִי | gn24:33 | 39) חֹזְקִי | ju9:24 |
| 8) וּדְבָרָתִ | 2s14:3 | 40) חֹזְקָם | ek34:4 |
| 9) דְבָרָקֶךְ | ps89:20 | 41) חֹזְקָתִי | ho7:15 |
| 10) וּדְבָרֶךְ | ex4:16 | 42) וּחֹזְקִי | je23:14 |
| 11) דְבָרָתִם | ex12:32 | 43) וּחֹזְקָתִי | ex14:4 |
| 12) דְבָרָנוּ | ex14:12 | 44) חֹזֶק | ps147:13 |
| 13) דְבָרוֹ | dt5:28 | 45) וּבְקָשָׁתִם | nu16:10 |
| 14) וּדְבָרָתִי | ex25:22 | 46) וּבְקָשָׁ | 1s20:16 |
| 15) דְבָרָנוּ | nu21:7 | 47) בְּקָשָׁ | 1s13:14 |
| 16) וּדְבָרֶךְ | ex33:9 | 48) כְּתָבִי | is10:1 |
| 17) וּדְבָרָתִם | nu20:8 | 49) בְּקָשָׁתִי | ne5:18 |
| 18) דְבָרֶךְ | nu12:2 | 50) בְּקָשָׁתִם | ek34:4 |
| 19) דְבָרָתִם | jb42:7 | 51) וְאֶבֶד | je51:55 |
| 20) וּדְבָרָתִ | ex4:15 | 52) אֶבֶדֶתִי | je15:7 |
| 21) דְבָרָתִי | je4:28 | 53) וְאֶבֶדֶתִי | ek6:3 |
| 22) דְבָרָתִ | je28:16 | 54) וְאֶבֶדָם | nu33:52 |
| 23) דְבָרֶךְ | gn24:7 | 55) אֶבֶדָתִ | ps9:6 |
| 24) דְבָרֶךְ | gn21:1 | 56) אֶבֶד | 2k21:3 |
| 25) דְבָרָתִ | gn18:5 | 57) קָדְשִׁי | 1s7:1 |
| 26) דְבָרָתִ | je3:5 | 58) וּקָדְשִׁי | mi3:5 |
| 27) שְׁלָחוֹה | pr31:19 | 59) וּקָדְשָׁ | nu6:11 |
| 28) וּשְׁלִיחָהִי | lv26:25 | 60) וּקָדְשָׁתִ | ex28:41 |
| 29) שְׁלִיחָה | 1k20:42 | 61) קָדְשִׁ | 1k8:64 |
| 30) שְׁלִיחָנוּ | ex14:5 | 62) קָדְשָׁתִם | dt32:51 |
| 31) שְׁלִיחָה | ex8:28 | 63) וּקָדְשָׁתִם | lv25:10 |
| 32) וּשְׁלִיחָתִם | 1s6:8 | 64) וּקָדְשָׁתִי | ex29:44 |

4.3.4.2.4. *YIQTOL* in Hiphil Stem



4.3.4.2.4.1. Examples of *YIQTOL* in Hiphil Stem

1) **יִשְׁמִיעוּ וַיָּעֲבֹרְוּ קֹל בְּכָל־עָרֵיהֶם וּבֵירוּשָׁלָם** (ne8:15)

“They will cause a voice to be heard and cause it to pass through all their cities and in Jerusalem.”

2) **וְלَا־יִשְׁמִיעוּ אֶת־קֹלְכֶם** (js6:10)

“Do not cause your voice to be heard”

3) **וְלَا־יִשְׁמִיעַ בְּחוּץ קֹלוֹ** (is42:2)

“And he will not cause his voice to be heard outside (בְּחוּץ)”

4) **וַיִּשְׁמֻעוּ דְבָרַי אֶת־עַמִּי** (je23:22)

“And they will cause my people to hear my words”

5) **אֶשְׁמִיעַ אֶחָכֶם** (is42:9) “I will cause you to hear”

6) **וְלَا־אֶשְׁמִיעַ אֶחָכֶם** (ek36:15) “And I will not cause to be heard...”

4.3.4.2.4.2. Exercises: *YIQTOL* in Hiphil Stem

1) איש נִמְלֵךְ 2k10:5

2) מלך נִמְלֵךְ is7:6

3) רוחי אָפַקְיָד בְּנֵיךְ ps31:6

5) בִּתְחִי מִשְׁסָדֶךְ אֲתָה נִמְלֵךְ 1s20:15

6) אחריו אֲזֹרְעִי אֲתָה פִּקְרִיתָה 1s24:22

7) שבט אֲחֵשֶׁבֶת אֲתָה פִּקְרִיתָה nu4:18

4.3.4.2.5. Parsing Exercises (*QATAL/YIQTOL*)

1. רָשְׁמָע	nu30:5	27. תִּשְׁמַע	gn41:15	54. וַיִּשְׁמַע	je23:18
2. וְגַשְׁמָע	ex28:35	28. חִשְׁבָּנָעוּ	gn34:17	55. בְּשִׁמְעָנוּ	da10:12
3. תִּשְׁמַעְנָה	dt13:5	29. שִׁמְעָנָהּם	gn42:22	56. וְתִּשְׁמַעְנָה	ne12:43
4. תִּשְׁמַע	dt13:4	30. שִׁמְעָה	gn16:11	57. הַשְׁמִיעָה	ps76:9
5. רָשְׁמָעָנוּ	dt5:27	31. וַיִּשְׁמַע	gn14:14	58. יִשְׁמְרִיעָה	ne8:15
6. שִׁמְעָנוּ	dt5:24	32. יִשְׁמָעָה	gn11:7	59. בְּשִׁמְעָה	jb26:14
7. וְרָשְׁמָעָתָה	dt4:30	33. שִׁמְעָתָה	gn3:17	60. וַיִּשְׁמְמִיעָה	ne12:42
8. יִשְׁמָעָה	dt18:14	34. שִׁמְעָתָהּי	gn3:10	61. רָשְׁמָעָה	2s22:45
9. שִׁמְעָתָהּי	nu14:27	35. וַיִּשְׁמַע	ex6:30	62. וְהַשְׁמִיעָה	is30:30
10. וַיִּשְׁמָעָה	gn3:8	36. וְשִׁמְעָה	ex23:21	63. תִּשְׁמַעְנָה	is30:21
11. וְשִׁמְעָתָם	1s12:14	37. וַיִּשְׁמַע	ex23:13	64. וַיִּשְׁמַע	is6:10
12. וְתִּשְׁמַע	1s4:19	38. וְרָשְׁמָעָתָהּי	ex22:26	65. שִׁמְעָתָה	2k22:18
13. וַיִּשְׁמַע	1s1:13	39. תִּשְׁמַעָה	ex19:5	66. תִּשְׁמַע	je18:22
14. תִּשְׁמַע	ju18:25	40. שִׁמְעָנוּ	gn42:21	67. וְגַשְׁמָעָה	2s17:5
15. וְיִשְׁמַע	ju9:7	41. אֲשֶׁרֶת	ex5:2	68. תִּשְׁמַעָה	2s15:36
16. וְרָשְׁמָעָתָה	dt17:4	42. וַיִּשְׁמַעְנָה	ex4:9	69. וְשִׁמְעָה	1s26:19
17. שִׁמְעָה	js24:27	43. וַיִּשְׁמַעְנָה	ex3:18	70. וְיִשְׁמַעָה	2c30:27
18. וְגַשְׁמָעָה	ex24:7	44. בְּשִׁמְעָה	gn45:16	71. הַשְׁמִיעָה	1k15:22
19. וְתִּשְׁמַעָה	js22:2	45. שִׁמְעָה	gn43:25	72. וַיִּשְׁמַעְנָה	1s17:31
20. וְיִשְׁמָעָה	js7:9	46. וַיִּשְׁמַע	1s15:4	73. וְיִשְׁמָעָה	je6:10
21. תִּשְׁמִיעָה	js6:10	47. וְחַשְׁמָעָנָה	mi6:1	74. אֲשֶׁרֶת	is65:24
22. וְגַשְׁמָעָה	js2:11	48. אֲשֶׁרֶת	ek36:15	75. וְהַשְׁמָעָתָהּי	is43:12
23. וְתִּשְׁמַע	dt32:1	49. וְהַשְׁמִיעָה	ek27:30	76. אֲשֶׁרֶת	is42:9
24. תִּשְׁמַע	dt30:17	50. תִּשְׁמַעָה	ps81:9	77. וַיִּשְׁמִיעָה	is42:2
25. שִׁמְעָה	ju2:17	51. תִּשְׁמַע	jb15:8		
26. וְרָשְׁמָעָה	lv5:1	52. הַשְׁמִיעָה	je48:4		
		53. וַיִּשְׁמַעְנָה	je23:22		

4.3.4.3. WAYYIQTOL: The Primary Tense in Narration

וַיִּקְטָל	וַתִּקְטָל
וַתִּקְטָלִי	וַתִּקְטָלִי
וְאֶקְטָל	
וַיִּקְטָלָה	וַתִּקְטָלָה
וַתִּקְטָלָה	וַתִּקְטָלָה
וְגַקְטָל	

Qal

וַיִּקְטָל	וַתִּקְטָל
וַתִּקְטָלִי	וַתִּקְטָלִי
וְאֶקְטָל	
וַיִּקְטָלָה	וַתִּקְטָלָה
וַיִּקְטָלָה	וַתִּקְטָלָה
וְגַקְטָל	

Piel

וַיִּקְטָל	וַתִּקְטָל
וַתִּקְטָלִי	וַתִּקְטָלִי
וְאֶקְטָל	
וַיִּקְטָלָה	וַתִּקְטָלָה
וַיִּקְטָלָה	וַתִּקְטָלָה
וְגַקְטָל	

Hiphil

	Qal	Niphal	Piel	Pual	Hiphil	Hophal	Hithpael
Active	וְגַקְטָל		וְגַקְטָל		וְגַקְטָל		
Passive/ Reflexive		וְגַקְטָל		וְגַקְטָל		וְגַקְטָל	
	Simple	Simple	Factive	Factive	Causative	Causative	Iterative

Niphal

וְגַקְטָל	וְגַקְטָל
וְגַקְטָלִי	וְגַקְטָלִי
וְאֶקְטָל	
וְגַקְטָלָה	וְגַקְטָלָה
וְגַקְטָלָה	וְגַקְטָלָה
וְגַקְטָל	

4.3.4.3.1. WAYYIQTOL (in Qal)



Look for יְ which is sign of WAYYIQTOL
(it will only be attached to YIQTOLs)

4.3.4.3.1.1. Examples of WAYYIQTOL in Qal

שמר (to keep)

a. הָרְתָּי ... נִשְׁמַר “and he kept... my laws.” Gen26:5

b. נִתְשֻׁמֵּר-לֹא אַחֲרָתָךְ סְדָר הַגְּדוֹלָה הַזֶּה “and you kept for him this great mercy” 1K3:6

c. נִתְשֻׁמְרוּ אַחֲרָתָךְ כָּל-מִצוֹּתָיו “and you kept all his commandments” Jer35:18

דִּבֶּר (to speak)

d. יָדְבָרּוּ אֲלֵיכָהּ כָּל-דִּבְרֵי יוֹסֵף “and they spoke to him all the words of Joseph” Gen45:27

4.3.4.3.1.1. Exercises: *WAYYIQTOL* in Qal

1. **וַיִּמְלֹךְ בָּאָדָם בֶּלֶע בֵּן-בָּعָור.** Gen36:32
2. **וַיִּמְלֹךְ דָּוִד עַל-כָּל-יִשְׂרָאֵל.** 2Sam8:15
3. **וַיִּמְלֹךְ שְׁלָמָה בִּירוּשָׁלָם עַל-כָּל-יִשְׂרָאֵל.** 2C9:30
4. **וַיִּשְׁמַע אֱחָד קֹול יְהֻנָּה אֱלֹהִים.** Gen3:8
5. **וַיִּשְׁמַע אֶבְרָם קֹול שְׁרֵי.** Gen16:2
6. **וַיִּשְׁמַע אֱלֹהִים אֱחָד קֹול הַגָּעָר.** Gen21:17
7. **וַיִּשְׁמַע אֲחִיו.** Gen37:27
8. **וַיִּשְׁמַרְיוֹ אֱחָד תְּבִיבָה.** Ps 59:1

4.3.4.4. The Hebrew Participle

an adjective that takes a direct object

A *participle*, in Hebrew, is a verbal adjective used to describe a noun. As a noun the participle focuses on the “doer” of an action. There are three levels from which the participle can be approached. It can be viewed as a single word, as a part of a phrase, or as a part of a clause.

1) As a single word: A participle can be viewed as an individual “doer” of an action. This is called the *substantival* use of the participle.

- a. **הַשְׁמָר אֲנִי אֶנְכִּי** “Am I the one who keeps my brother?” Gen 4:9
- b. **הַיֹּשְׁבִים בָּאָרֶץ מִצְרַיִם** “those who dwell in the land of Egypt,” Jer44:13
- c. **הַיָּשֵׁב בָּעִיר הַזֹּאת** “the one who dwells in this city.” Jer21:9

2) As part of an attributive phrase: A participle often occurs as part of a “attributive phrase,” that is, modifying a noun (just like an adjective).

- a. **הַכְּפִר הַגִּמְצָא** “the found silver” Gn 47:14
- b. **לְעַבְדֵּךְ הַהֲלִיכִים לְפָנֶיךָ** “to your servants who walk before you” 2Chron 6:14
- c. **בְּנֹתֶיךָ הַגִּמְצָא** “your found daughters” Gen 19:15
- d. **הַעַם הַגִּמְצָא** “the found people” Deut 20:11

3) As part of a clause: A participle can occur as the predicate of a clause. Such a clause is a nominal clause since its predicate is not a verb (a participle is a verbal adjective, not a verb).

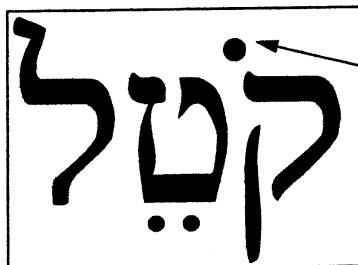
- a. **אַפְּה אָמַר** “you are speaking” Ex2:14
- b. **קֹול קֹרֵא בְּמִדְבָּר** “a voice is crying in the wilderness” Isa40:3
- c. **וְהָאָרֶץ לְעוֹלָם עַמְּדָה** “and the land forever stands” Ecc1:4

d. וְעַלִי שָׁמַר אֲחֵר-פִּיהָ ^(is watcher) “And Eli was watching her mouth” 1Sam 1:12

NOT GOOD WAYS TO TRANSLATE CLAUSE USE

- present tense
- attributive use

4.3.4.4.1. Qal Participles (Look for Holem in first letter!)



Look for Holem in first letter!

4.3.4.4.1.1. Examples of Qal Participles:

Note the Holem in the first letter of the root. Treat the participle as you would any other adjective.

a. **וְזֹאת אָמַרְתָּ** “and this(one) is speaker (speaking)” 1k3:22
(she is speaking)

b. **אַתָּה אָמֵרָ** “you are speaker (speaking)” ex2:14

c. **לְעֹשֶׂה חֶרְבָּה** “to (one)doing evil” 2s3:39
(the "does bad")

d. **עֵץ פְּרִי עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי** “a tree of fruit making fruit” gn1:11
(water - fruit)

e. **וְאַתָּה נֹתֵן־לָהֶם אֶת־אֲכָלָם** “and you are one-who-gives to them their food” ps145:15
(give - to - them)

f. **הַיּוֹשְׁבִים בָּאָרֶץ מִצְרָיִם** “Those who dwell in the land of Egypt” jer44:13

g. **הַיּוֹשֵׁב בָּעִיר הַזֹּאת** “The one who dwells in this city” jer21:9

4.3.4.4.1.2. Exercises: Qal Participles:

- 1) **כָּל־הָאֲנָשִׁים הַיְדֻעִים** (knowers) Jer44:15 all the knower-men
 Qal Ptc MPI יְדֹעַ "knower"
- 2) **וְאֶל־מֶלֶךְ יְהוּדָה תָּשִׁלַּח אֶתְכֶם** (senders of your king) 2k22:18 send to the king of Judah
 Qal Ptc Mdg תָּשִׁלַּח "sender"
- 3) **בְּאֵשׁ אֲכָלָת** (like a devourer-fire) Is30:27 like a devourer-fire
 Qal Ptc Fsg כָּל "eater"
- 4) **מִן־אֹכֶל יָצָא מִאֹכֶל** (from the eater came food) Ju14:14 from the eater came food
 Qal Ptc Mdg מִן־אֹכֶל "eater"
- 5) **וּלְפָזָרִים הַאֲכָלִים אֹתוֹ** (to eaters) Gn43:32 and the eaters
 Qal Ptc MPI הַאֲכָלִים "the eaters"
- 6) **וְהָאָרֶץ לְעוֹלָם עָמֶד** (and the land is a forever-standing) Ecc1:4 and the land is a forever-standing
 Qal Ptc Fsg עָמֶד
- 7) **יְהוֹשֻׁעַ בֶּן־נֹנֵן הַעֲמִיד לְפָנֶיךָ** (Joshua son of Nun stands before you) Dt1:38 Joshua son of Nun stands before you
 Qal Ptc Mdg Tg אָמַד "stands"
- 8) **כָּל־הַעֲבָד בְּאֹהֶל** (to every servant in the tent of meeting) Nu4:37 to every servant in the tent of meeting
- 9) **יְהֹוָה הָאֹמֵר אֵלֶיךָ** (speaker-to-one) 32:10 the Lord
 Qal Ptc
- 10) **הַדְּבָרֹת** (those speakers-women) Ps31:19 those speakers-women

4.3.4.4.2. Niphal Participles (Look for the Nun)



Look for the nun!

Niphal Participle will have a Qames (rather than Patach of QATAL)

4.3.4.4.2.1. Examples of Niphal Participles

a. קול בָּרְמָה נִשְׁמַע "A voice was heard in Ramah" Jer31:15

b. וּנְגַשְׁאָרִים נִסְׁפָּה "And those who survived fled" ge14:10

c. וְהִיא נִכְבֶּד "he is honored" ge34:19

d. וְהִיא לְבָדוֹ נִשְׁאָר (alone) "and he remains alone" ge 42:38

e. יְהוָה נִלְחָם לָהֶם בְּמִצְרָיִם "the LORD is one who fought for them in Egypt" ex 14:25

4.3.4.4.2.2. Exercises: Niphal Participles (passive adj)

Translate and parse all verbs:

1) **בְּשָׁם הַמְלָךְ נִכְתָּב** (written) Esther 3:12 in the name of the king

Niph Ptc Msg בְּשָׁם הַמְלָךְ "written"

2) **וְנִכְתָּב בְּסֶפֶר** (and it is written in the book) Esther 9:32

3) **וְדֹעַת מְחֻרֵץ נִבְחָר** (gold) Prov 8:10 = "gold"

and knowledge is choicer than gold

4) **כָּסֶף נִבְחָר** (chosen silver) Prov 10:20 chosen silver

5) **וּמְשֻׁפֵט נִבְחָר לִיהוָה** (for God chosen) Prov 21:3 and justice is chosen to Jehovah

6) **וְהַאֲלֹהִים נִקְדוֹשׁ נִקְבָּשׁ בָּצְדָקָה** (God is being in righteousness) Isa 5:16 and God is being in righteousness

7) **בָּאָרֶת נִשְׁבָּרִים** ("cisterns") Jer 2:13 broken cisterns

8) **לְנִשְׁבָּרִידָלְבָן** (the to brotherhearted-ones) Psa 34:19

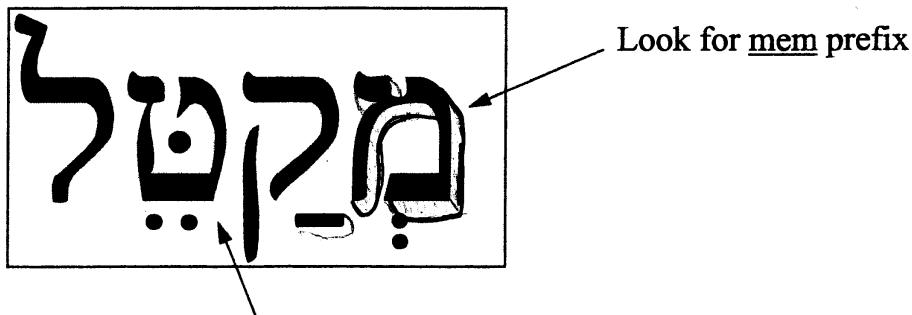
9) **זָבְחֵי אֱלֹהִים רַיִם נִשְׁבָּרָה** (the sacrifices of God are a broken spirit) Psa 51:19

10) **לִבְנִשְׁבָּר** (a broken heart) Psa 51:19

11) **וְגַם־קְמוֹנוֹ נִקְרָשׁ** (and also his blood is sought) Gen 42:22

12) **וְהַאֲלֹהִים יִבְקַשׁ אֶת־גְּנִזָּה** (and God will seek the one who is persecuted) Ecc 3:15

4.3.4.4.3. Piel Participles: (Look for the Mem attached to the first letter of the root and the doubling (dagesh) in the second letter of the root. Treat the participle as you would any other adjective.)



Note doubled second letter

4.3.4.4.3.1. Examples of Piel Participles:

a. שָׁמַעְתִּי אֶחָד אָבִיךְ מֹרֶבֶר אֶל-עַשְׂוֹ "I heard your father speaking to Esau" ge27:6

b. הֵם כָּמֹרֶבֶרִים אֶל-פְּרֻעָה מֶלֶךְ-מִצְרָיִם "they were the ones speaking to Pharaoh, king of Egypt Ex6:27

c. מָה אֲדֹנִי מֹרֶבֶר אֶל-עַבְדוֹ "what is my lord speaking to his servant?" jo5:14

d. הִיא מֹרֶבֶת עַל-לְבָה "She was speaking upon her heart 1s1:13

4.3.4.4.3.2. Exercises: Piel Participles:

1) אָנֹכִי מַבְקֵשׁ אֶחָד-אָחִי (I) Gen 37:16
 Piel Ptc MSG

2) הַמַּבְקִשִּׁים אֶחָד-נַפְשׁוֹ (the seekers) Ex 4:19

3) אֲקָם מַבְקִשִּׁים אֶחָד (Ex 10:11)

4) כָּל-מַבְקֵשׁ יְהוָה (Ex 33:7)

5) אֶחָד-הָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר-אָקָה מַבְקֵשׁ (Jud 4:22)

6) וַיִּשְׁמַחוּ בְּכָל-מַבְקָשָׂיךְ (Psa 40:17)

7) אָנֹכִי יְהוָה מַקְדְּשָׁכֶם (Ex 31:13)

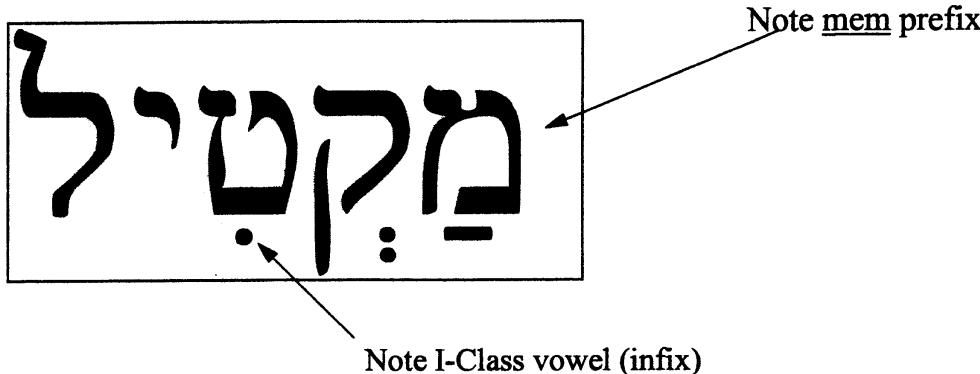
8) אָנֹכִי יְהוָה מַקְדְּשָׁם (Eze 20:12)

9) אָנֹכִי יְהוָה מַקְדֵּשׁ אֶחָד-יִשְׂרָאֵל (Eze 37:28)

10) כִּי-מַכְבֵּדִי אֲכֹבֵד (1Sam 2:30)

11) הַמַּכְבֵּד קָדוֹם אֶחָד-אָבִיךְ (2Sam 10:3)

4.3.4.4.4. Hiphil Participles: (Look for the Mem attached to the first letter of the root and the I-Class vowel in the second letter of the root. Treat the participle as you would any other adjective.)



4.3.4.4.4.1. Examples of Hiphil Participles

a. **מְשֻמִּיעַ** “one causing [someone] to hear”

b. **מְשֻלִּיךְ** “one causing [someone] to send”

c. **מְשֻלִּיחִים** “ones causing [someone] to send”

4.3.4.4.4.2. Exercises: Hiphil Participles

1) הַמְלָךְ הַמְמִלֵּךְ אֶחָד Eze 17:16

2) מְשֻׁמֵּעַ שְׁלוֹם Isa 52:7

3) הַיָּא מְקֻרֵב Lev 3:1

4) וְהַפְּנֵן הַמְקֻרֵב אֶת־עַלְתָּה Lev 7:8

5) הֵם מְקֻרֵבִים Lev 21:6

6) אָנָי מַזְכִּיר אֶת־חֶטְאִי Gen 41:9

7) הַמּוֹכְרִים אֶת־יִהּוָה Isa 62:6

4.3.4.4.5. Examples: Hebrew Participles

הַמְהֻלָּכִים הַשְׁמֹשׁ פֶּתַח הַמְהֻלָּכִים ec4:15 the living who walk under the sun

וְחֵנָה הוּא מִרְבֵּרָה עַל־לְבָבָה 1s1:13 she was speaking upon her heart

הֵם מִרְבְּרִים is65:24 they are speaking

בָּהָה שְׁמַעְתִּי אֶחָד־אֲבִיךָ מִרְבֵּר אֶל־עַשְׂרָה gn27:6 behold I heard your father speaking to Esau

הֵם נִמְדְּבָרִים אֶל־פְּרָעָה ex6:27 they were speaking to Pharaoh

כָּל נִגְּנָךְ אֶל־בְּשָׂמֵי is43:7 everyone who is called by my name

הַגִּמְצָאים 1s13:15 And Saul visited the people who were found with him

הַמְּמַלִּיךְ ek17:16 the king who made him to reign

הַגְּנָעָר הַמְּחֹזֵיק בְּיָדו ju16:26 the young man who strengthened his hand

* Can NEVER
be subject
of predicate
or clause

4.3.4.5. Infinitives

Infinitives are verbal-nouns. They function as nouns in a sentence or clause and, like a verb, they can take an object: "to hit" is an infinitive. Since the verb "hit" can take an object, such as "a ball," the infinitive "to hit a ball" is also a verbal noun.

- 1) In Hebrew, infinitives are formed from the YIQTOL verb by omitting the prefix:

YIQTOL = YI + QeTOL (infinitive)

e.g., **יקטָל** = (infinitive) + **יקטָל**

- 2) Hebrew Infinitives have two types: Infinitive Constructs and Infinitive Absolutes.

- a. An Infinitive Construct occurs with a preposition or suffixed pronoun:

with **ל** preposition: **לקטָל** = **ל** + **קטָל** **comp**
sub

with pronominal suffix: **קֹטְלֹו** (*qotlô* < *qotl* + *ô*) \Rightarrow Qal infinitives only, other forms ^{grows diff.}

- b. An Infinitive Absolute occurs by itself (with no prefixes or suffixes)

קטָול -- it can be recognized by its distinct vowel pattern (Qames + Holem-waw)

- 3) The syntax of the Infinitives is the same as the noun. For the most part, it occurs as a verb-complement, that is, it supplements or completes the action of the verb:

a. In the statement "I need to buy a hat," the phrase "to buy" is an infinitive and it completes the sense of the verb "I need." It is also the object of the verb "I need" and functions like the noun "a hat" in the statement "I need a hat." That is why infinitives are called "noun-equivalents" or "verbal nouns." They act just like nouns in statements like that above. In Hebrew, these kinds of Infinitives usually have a **ל** preposition: **בָא לְמַלֵּךְ** ("he came to be king."

b. In the statement "when I buy a hat, I will need more money," the phrase "when...buy," in Hebrew, is a circumstantial use of the infinitive. It completes the verb in the main clause "I will need more money." In Hebrew, these kinds of Infinitives usually have either the **בְ** or **בִ** preposition:

בְמַלֵּךְ בָא אֶל-הָעִיר ("When [he] became king, he came to the city.")

or: **בִמְלַכְוֹ אֶרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה מַלֵּךְ** "when he became king (*qotl*-form), he reigned 40 years."

2S 5:4

4.3.4.5.1. Qal Infinitive: קְטוּל (קָטַל)

lit. "as the hearing of Laban the report of Jacob"

- a. **כִּשְׁמֹעַ לְבָנָן אֶחָד שָׁמֵעַ יַעֲקֹב** ge29:13 "when Laban heard the report (שָׁמֵעַ) of Jacob"
 - "big is my iniquity from lifting"
- b. **גָּדוֹל עָוֹנוֹ מִנְשָׁא** ge4:13 b. "(too) great is my iniquity from bearing"
 - Qal Inf
- c. **בְּעַמְדוֹ לִפְנֵי פְּרָעָה** ge41:46 "when he stood (qotl-form) before Pharaoh"
- d. **וּבְנֵי יַעֲקֹב בָּאָיו מִן־הָשָׂדָה כִּשְׁמֹעַם** ge34:7 "The sons of Jacob came from the field when they heard them."
 - they
 - Qal Inf
 - when
 - 3m.suff.
- e. **לִשְׁמֹר אֶחָדֶךָ עַז חַיִים** ge3:24 "to keep the way of the tree of life"
 - at life
 - the tree
 - the way of
 - to keep

Translate and parse all verbs:

- 1) **לִזְכַּר בְּרִית** ge 9:16 ^{ref} to be remembered covenant to remember a covenant
- 2) **לִשְׁבַּד חֻקָּת** ge 19:9 to break the law
 - Qal Inf
 - break
- 3) **לִדְרֹשׁ אֶת־יְהֹונָה** ge 25:22 to inquire the Lord
 - Qal Inf
 - to inquire
- 4) **לֹא־נִתְּחַטֵּא לְנַגְעַ אֲלֵיכָה** ge 20:6 did not give you to touch her
 - not
 - to strike to you
 - complementary
- 5) **לִסְפֹּר אֶחָם** ge 15:5 to count them
- 6) **וְלִמְשַׁל בַּיּוֹם** ge 1:18 and to rule the day
 - in

4.3.4.5.2. Niphal Infinitive: הִקְטָל (הַקְטָל) "being killed"

- a. לְהִפְלִיט חֶרְבָּה "to escape to the mountain(s)" ge 19:19
- b. אֲחֵד-יִצְחָק בַּיּוֹם הַגָּמֵל "in the day Isaac was weaned" ge 21:8
 Isaac of Day in the day weaned
- c. אַחֲרֵי הַפְּרָדָלֹת "After Lot was separated" ge 13:14
 the separating after oft at Lot.
- d. בְּהִכְרָת רְשָׁעִים "when the wicked are cut off" Ps 34:37

Translate and parse all verbs:

- "when they were created"
- 1) Gen 2:4 (ברא) בְּהִכְרָתָם Gen 2:4 (ברא) to create | in the day | was created | their (in their being created)
 Niph Inf Mas Sg w/ 3mpl suff.
 - 2) Gen 5 בַּיּוֹם הִכְרָתָם Gen 5 (ברא) in the day when they were created
 - 3) Gen 19:19 לְהִפְלִיט חֶרְבָּה Gen 19:19 (מלט) to escape | young escaped to the mountain
 in my being honored
 - 4) Ex 14:18 כְּבָד בְּהִכְבָּד בְּפְרָעָה (כְּבָד) to honor | honored by Pharaoh
 when I am
 - 5) Lev 6:13 בַּיּוֹם הַמְשִׁיחָה Lev 6:13 (משיח) to anoint
 in the day anointed
 of being

4.3.4.5.3. Piel Infinitive: קְטַל (קְטִיל) → some notion as Tr. v. verbs.

↳ think factitive, to make something happen

a. לְדֹבֶר אֲתָה Gen 17:22 "to speak with him"

b. בְּכָלָה לְדֹבֶר אֵל-אֲבָרָם Gen 18:33 "he finished to speak (speaking) to Abraham"

c. בְּלֹבֶר יִצְחָק אֵל-עִשּׂוֹ Gen 27:5 "when Isaac spoke to Esau"
Piel vbl. be inf. Qal vbl.

d. וְלֹא יָכֹל דִּבְרָו לְשִׁלְמָם Gen 37:4 "they were not able to speak him for peace"

e. בְּקֹבֶר אֵל-יְוָסֵף Gen 39:10 "when she spoke to Joseph"

Translate and parse all verbs:

1) בְּקֹבֶרְתָּם אֲלֵיכֶם Gen 50:17 "when they were speaking to him"

2) בְּקֹבֶר אֵל-עֲבָדֶךָ Ex 4:10 "your speaking to your servant"

3) בְּקֹבֶרְכֶם Ex 12:31 "when you spoke"

4) בְּקֹבֶר אַהֲרֹן Ex 16:10 "when"

5) בְּקֹבֶרְיִךְ Ex 19:9 "when I spoke"

6) בְּקֹבֶר אֲתָה Ex 34:29 "in his speaking with me ... when he speaks with him"

7) לְדֹבֶר אֲתָה Ex 34:34 "to speak with me"

8) אָשָׁמָר לְדֹבֶר Ex 23:12 "will keep his word"

4.3.4.5.4. Hiphil Infinitive: הִקְטִיל (הַקְטִיל)

a. **לְהַקְטִיל** Ex 8:5 “to cause to cut off the frogs from you”

b. **לְהַקְטִיר אֵשֶׁת** Ex 30:20 “to cause to burn incense fire to the Lord”

c. **בַּיּוֹם הַקָּרֵיב אֲתִזְבָּה** Lev 7:16 “in the day [when] he [brought near] caused to come near his sacrifice”

Translate and parse all verbs:

1) **לְהַעֲבִיר** Lev 18:21 to cause to pass through

2) **לְהַקְרִיב לְחַם** Lev 21:17 to ~~carry~~ bring near bread

3) **בְּהַקְרֵבֶם אֵשׁ** Num 3:4 when they bring near the fire

4) **לְהַקְרִיב אֵשֶׁת** Num 15:13 to bring near fire

5) **לְהַקְרִיב אֲתֶיכֶם אֲלֵינוּ** (לְאַלְפֵינוּ) Num 16:9 to bring you (pl.) near to him

6) **לְהַקְדִּישֵנִי** Num 20:12 to cause me to be holy

7) **בְּהַקְרִיבְכֶם** Num 28:26 when you (pl.) brought me

8) **לְהַשְׁמִידֵנוּ** Deut 1:27 to cause us to destroy us

4.3.4.5.5. Study Examples of Infinitives

כִּשְׁמַעַ	gn29:13 as hearing	בָּשְׁכֵן	gn35:22 in dwelling
בְּדֻבֶּר	gn27:5 in speaking	לִסְפֹּר	gn15:5 to count
דָּבֵר	gn24:33 speaking	וְלִמְשֹׁל	gn1:18 and to rule
לִדְבֶּר	gn17:22 to speak	לְהַפְלִטָּת	gn19:19 to escape
מִדְבֶּר	gn31:29 from speaking	בְּהַפְקֵד	gn19:29 in overturning
שְׁלַח	gn8:10 sending	לִשְׁחֹת	gn22:10 to slaughter
לְאַכְלָה	gn24:33 to eat	לִקְלָל	gn8:21 to curse
מִגְשָׁא	gn4:13 from lifting up	לִרְחֹזָן	gn24:32 to wash
בְּעַמְדוֹת	gn41:46 in his standing	לְבָרֵחַ	gn31:27 to flee
לִשְׁמֹר	gn3:24 to keep	לְהַשְׁכִּיל	gn3:6 to cause to understand
לִמְצֹאת	gn19:11 to find	בָּרָא	gn5:1 creating
לִבְרָךְ	gn27:30 to bless	לְהַבְּדִיל	gn1:14 to divide
לִזְכֶּר	gn9:16 to remember	הַגְּמִלָּל	gn21:8 being weaned
לְעֹזֶב	gn44:22 to forsake	לִנְשֹׁק	gn31:28 to kiss
לִשְׁכַּב	gn34:7 to lie down	לִסְפֹּד	gn23:2 to lament
לִשְׁבַּר	gn19:9 to break	הַפְּרָד	gn13:14 separating
לִדְרֹשׁ	gn25:22 to seek	לִשְׁאָבֵב	gn24:13 to lie in ambush
בְּשִׁיחָה	gn19:29 in destroying	לִדְבָּאִישָׁנֵי	gn34:30 to cause to stink
שִׁיחָה	gn13:10 destroying	לִצְחַק	gn39:14 to laugh
לִשְׁיחָה	gn6:17 to destroy	לִפְתֹּר	gn41:15 to interpret
לִנְגַּעַ	gn20:6 to strike	לִסְבֵּל	gn49:15 to bear
שְׁנָאָה	gn37:5 hating	לִחְנֹת	gn50:2 to embalm
מִקְבָּרָה	gn23:6 from burying		
לִקְבָּרָה	gn23:8 to burying		

4.3.4.6. Imperatives (cannot be negated)

The Hebrew Imperative expresses a command or request. It is always in the 2nd person, and can be either singular or plural. The Imperative is built from the YIQTOL (Imperfect) form by removing the Imperfect Prefix of the 2nd person (תִ). For example, the tav (ת) prefix of the 2ms Qal Imperfect קָטַל is removed, leaving the masculine singular imperative form: קְטַל.

* Note that the masculine singular imperative is identical in form with the Infinitive: קְטַל.

4.3.4.6.1. Qal Imperative

masculine	feminine
ת + קְטַל	ת + קְטַלִי
ת + קְטַלִוּ	ת + קְטַלְנָה

Qal YIQTOL
(2nd Person):



Qal IMPERATIVES:

"(yo) kill!"

masculine	feminine
קְטַל	קְטַלִי
קְטַלִוּ	קְטַלְנָה

Note: When the prefix is removed from the fem. sing (קְטַלִי) and masc. plural (קְטַלִוּ), two shewa remain at the beginning of the word: קְטַלִוּ and קְטַלִי. According to the rule for two shewas at the beginning of a word (3.3.5.), the first shewa becomes a hireq: קְטַלִוּ and קְטַלִי.

4.3.4.6.2. Niphal Imperative

When the Imperfect (YIQTOL) prefix is removed in the Niphal, it is replaced by a prefixe הַ to keep the nun (נ) from “flying off.”

Niphal YIQTOL
(2nd Person):

masculine	feminine
הַקְטִיל + ה	הַקְטִילִי + ה
הַקְטִילֹג + ה	הַקְטִילֹתָה + ה

Niphal IMPERATIVES:

“(לֹא) be called!”

masculine	feminine
הַקְטִיל הַקְטִילֹג	הַקְטִילִי הַקְטִילֹתָה
הַקְטִילֹג הַקְטִילֹתָה	הַקְטִילֹתָה הַקְטִילֹתָה

4.3.4.6.3. Piel Imperative

When the Imperfect (YIQTOL) prefix is removed in the Piel, the rest of the verb does not change.

Piel YIQTOL
(2nd Person):



masculine	feminine
תַ + קְטַל	תַ + קְטַלִי
תַ + קְטַלְג	תַ + קְטַלְנָה

Piel IMPERATIVES:

"(you) done mode killed"

masculine	feminine
קְטַל □□□	קְטַלִי □□□ִ
קְטַלְג □□□ְג	קְטַלְנָה □□□ְנָה

4.3.4.6.4. Hiphil Imperative

When the Imperfect (YIQTOL) prefix is removed in the Hiphil, it is replaced by the הַ of the Hiphil and (in masculine singular) the I-Class vowel in the second letter is reduced to the tone-long sere.

Hiphil
Fut YIQTOL
(2nd Person):

masculine	feminine
הַ + קָטִיל	הַ + קָטִילִי
הַ + קָטִילוּ	הַ + קָטִילָנָה

Hiphil
IMPERATIVES:

"(you) cause to kill"

masculine	feminine
הַקְטִיל	הַקְטִילִי
הַקְטִילוּ	הַקְטִילָנָה

4.3.4.6.5. Examples: Imperatives

וְמָלַא	gn1:22	vqvmp “and fill...!”
אמֶרֶי	gn12:13	vqvfs “say...!”
הִפְרֹד	gn13:9	vnvms “be separated...!”
וְסָפֵר	gn15:5	vqvms “and count....!”
וְרַחֲצֵנָה	gn18:4	vqvmp “and wash...!”
וְהַשְׁעִיןָה	gn18:4	vnvmp “and be supported...!”
וְסִעְדוּ	gn18:5	vqvmp “and be founded...!”
הַמְלִטָה	gn19:17	vnvms “escape...!”
מִהָרָה	gn19:22	vpvms “hurry...!”
שָׁכְבֵי	gn19:34	vqvfs “lie down...!”
שָׁמַעַת	gn21:12	vqvms “hear...!”
וְתִזְקִיקִי	gn21:18	vhvfs “and be strong...!”
קְבָרָה	gn23:6	vqvms “bury...!”
בְּפָגָעוּ	gn23:8	vqvmp “and meet...!”
הַשְׁמֹרָה	gn24:6	vnvms “watch yourself...!”
שָׁכֹן	gn26:2	vqvms “dwell...!”
מַלְאָה	gn29:27	vpvms “fill...!”
עַבְרוֹת	gn32:17	vqvmp “pass through...!”
וְתַחֲלִיףָה	gn35:2	vhvmp “and cause to pass through...!”
שָׁמְעוּתָה	gn37:6	vqvmp “hear...!”
הַשְׁלִיכָה	gn37:22	vhvmp “cast down...!”
סְפָרָה	gn40:8	vpvmp “recount...!”
שְׁלַחוּ	gn42:16	vqvmp “send...!”
וְאָכְלָה	gn45:18	vqvmp “and eat...!”
הַקְבִּצָה	gn49:2	vnvmp “be gathered...!”
וְשָׁמְעוּתָה	gn49:2	vqvmp “and hear...!”
קְבָרָה	gn49:29	vqvmp “bury...!”
דְּבָרָה	gn50:4	vpvmp “speak...!”
וְקְבָרָה	gn50:6	vqvms “and bury...!”

4.3.5. Weak Verbs

4.3.5.1. General Introduction to the Weak Verbs

4.3.5.2. Verbs with Gutterals



When one or more of the consonants in a verbal root is a gutteral (see 1.1.4. and 2.5.), minor adjustments to the vowels marking the verb type occur. The adjustments can be summarized in the following two rules.

A-Class prefix vowel (because of following gutteral **ם**)

* Two Rules:

- 1) When, in the verbal pattern, a vocal shewa is expected (e.g. קָטַל), the shewa will be a composite shewa (e.g., עֲמַד, see 2.3.2.).
- 2) When, in the verbal pattern, a doubled consonant is expected (e.g., Piel Stem: קָטֵל), the gutteral cannot double (see 2.5.), and so the previous vowel is lengthened (עָמֵד, see 2.5.).

These two rules are simple, but they result in many minor variations in the vowels of the verbs. The variations are related to the changes in the pronunciation of the vowels and do not affect the basic grammatical patterns. The student should strive to look beyond these variations in the vowels to the basic patterns of the verb. The strong verb יִקְטֶל and the weak (gutteral) verb יָמַד represent the same basic verb pattern: יִקְטֶל (יָמַד).

4.3.5.2.1. Qal with a gutteral in first position: עבר

4.3.5.2.1.1. Examples of a gutteral in first position

- a. וַיַּעֲבֹר אֶבְרָם בָּאָרֶץ “And Abram passed through the land.” Gen12:6
כִּי־לֹא־וְיַעֲבֹר
- b. אַל־נָא הַעֲבֹר מֵעַל עֲבֹדךְ “Please do not pass by from upon you servant” Gen18:3
Qal Impf
- c. אָעַבְדָּךְ בְּכָל־צָנָן “I will pass among all your sheep.” Gen30:32
- d. וַיַּעֲבֹר אֶת־גָּזָהָר “And he passed over the river.” Gen31:21
- e. אָנָּי לֹא־אָעַבְדָּךְ “I will not pass by to you” Gen31:52
- f. וַיַּעֲבֹר אֲנָשִׁים “And the men passed by” Gen37:28

4.3.5.2.1.2. Exercises: verbs with a gutteral in first position: עָבֹד

to work/serve

(when you)

1. פִּי חָעַבְדָ אֶת־הָאֱרָמָה Gen4:12 b/c you will work the ground
 Qal Impf 2MS כָּבֵד "you will work"

2. עָבְדוּ אֶת־כְּדָרְלָעֵמָר Gen14:4 "They served Chedorlaomer.
 Qal Impf 3CPL They served"

3. יְעַבְדוּ Gen15:14 "they will work"
 Qal Impf 3MPI תְּלִיל "they will work"

4. וְרָבָב יְעַבְדָ אֲצִיר Gen25:23 "and ^{the} brother will serve the little one
 Qal Impf 3MS

5. וְאֶחָד־אָנָזֵק חָעַבְדָ Gen27:40 and your brother you will serve
 Qal Impf 2MS

6. וְיַעֲבֹד יְעַקֹּב בְּרִחֵל שְׁבַע שָׁנִים Gen29:20 "and Jacob served ~~for~~ Rachel seven years
 Qal Impf 3MS שְׁבַע שָׁנִים

7. הַלֹּא בְּרִחֵל עָבְדָתִי עַפְךָ so that
 Gen29:25 "and is it not Rachel I served with you?"
 Qal Impf 1CS תְּבִלָּה T

8. בְּכָל־פְּנֵי עָבְדָתִי אֶחָד־אָבִיכָן Gen31:6 "with all my strength I served the father of you."

9. פְּעַבְדוּ אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים עַל קָדְרָנִיהָ "you will serve" God upon those mountains
 Qal Impf 2MS פְּעַבְדָ "you will serve"

10. וַיַּעֲבֹדוּ אֶת־יְהָוָה Ex10:7 "and they will serve God"
 Qal Impf 3MPI

11. וְעַבְדָתִךְ אֶת־הַעֲבֵדָה הַזֹּאת Ex13:5 "and you served this service"
 Qal Impf 2MS "you served"

12. וְנַעֲבֹדְהָ אֶת־מִצְרָיִם Ex14:12 "and let us serve Egypt"
 Qal Impf 1CP

4.3.5.2.2. Niphal with a gutteral in first position



I-Class vowel lengthened because of following gutteral
(cf. 4.1.1.2.)

4.3.5.2.2.1. Examples of Niphal with a gutteral in first position

- 1) לא-יַעֲבֹר (The ע does not double so 'ו' lengthens to ו) “It will not be passed over” Eze47:5
- 2) יִאָמֵר בְּסֶפֶר “it is said in the book” Num21:14
- 3) וַיִּאָסַף אֶל-עֲפָריו “And he was gathered to his people.” Gen25:8
- 4) וְנִאָסְפוּ-שָׁמָה כָּל-הָעָדָרִים “And all the herds were gathered towards there.” Gen29:3
- 5) וַיִּאָסַף אֶלְיוֹ כָּל-בְּנֵי לֹוי (וַיִּאָסַף) “And all the sons of Levi were gathered unto him.” Ex32:26
- 6) וַיִּאָקֵם כָּל-אִישׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶל-הַעִיר “And every man of Israel gathered to the city.” Jud20:11

4.3.5.2.2. Exercises for Niphal with first position gutteral

1) Lev26:43 וְהָאָרֶץ פָּגַזְבָּה (and the land will be abandoned)
 נִפְגַּז בְּאָרֶץ בְּשֵׁמֶן "she will be abandoned"

2) וְנִעְזַב כְּמֹרֶךְ Isa27:10

3) Neh13:11 נִעְזַב בֵּית־הָאֱלֹהִים (the house of God was desecrated)
 נִעְזַב בֵּית־הָאֱלֹהִים
 נִפְגַּז בְּבֵית־הָאֱלֹהִים

4) Lev7:18 לֹא יִחְשַׁב לוֹ (it was not reckoned to him)

5) Dt2:11 אֶרְצְדָּרְפָּאִים נִחְשַׁב (Dt2:11)

6) Isa5:28 פְּרָסָוח סִיסְיוֹ כַּאֲרָן נִחְשַׁב (hoofs = פְּרָסָוח)

7) Isa29:16 כְּהָמָר הַיָּאָר יִחְשַׁב

8) Ps44:23 כָּל־יְמֵינוֹ נִחְשַׁבְנוּ כְּצַאן טְבַחָה

9) Ps88:5 נִחְשַׁבְתִּי עַמְּיוֹרָדִי בָּור

10) Ps106:31 וְהַחְשַׁבְתָּה לוֹ לְאַזְקָה

4.3.5.2.3. Piel with a gutteral in second position



I-Class lengthened because of following gutteral/resh

Since the Piel stem doubles (lengthens) the second consonant (כַּפְלָה), a gutteral in that position causes the lengthening of the preceding vowel (cf. 4.1.1.2.).

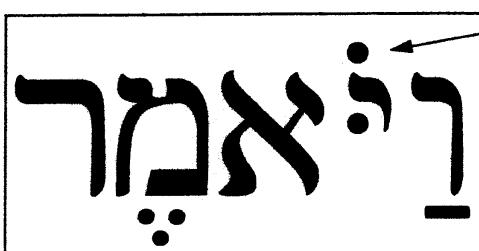
4.3.5.2.3.1. Examples of Piel with a gutteral in second position

- a. וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶחָדָנוּ (The ר does not double so ב lengthens to ב) “And God blessed Noah” Gen9:1
- b. וַיְבָרַךְ תֵּת אֲחָת (The ר does not double so ב lengthens to ב) “And I blessed her.” Gen17:16
- c. וַיִּשְׂרַח אֹתוֹ “and he served him.” (not וַיִּשְׁרַח, since the ר does not double so the vowel ש must lengthen to ש.) Gen39:4
- d. וַיִּשְׁרַחוּ אֹתוֹ “And they will serve him.” (not וַיִּשְׁרַחוּ) Num3:6

4.3.5.2.3.2. Exercises for Piel with a gutteral in second position

- 1) וַיְהִי בָּרוֹךְ אֶת־אַבְרָהָם Gen24:1 "and the Lord made blessed Abraham"
Piel Perf 3MS בָּרוּךְ בָּרוּךְ is blessed
- 2) יִשְׁרַחֲתָה בָּהָם Num3:31 (not יִשְׁרַחֲתָה) They made sacred concerning them
Piel Imperf 3MPL שָׁרַחֲתָה שָׁרַחֲתָה "they will make sacred"
- 3) לִשְׁרַחֲתָה אֶחָיו Num8:26 (not לִשְׁרַחֲתָה) "and he" served his brothers
Piel Imperf 3MS שָׁרַחֲתָה שָׁרַחֲתָה "he made sacred"
- 4) יִשְׁרַחֲתָה בָּהָם 2K25:14 (not יִשְׁרַחֲתָה) "they will make sacred" —
Piel Imperf 3MPL שָׁרַחֲתָה שָׁרַחֲתָה "they will make sacred"

4.3.5.2.4. First Aleph, אָבֹה, אָבֹד, אָפַה, אָכַל, אָמַר (אָבֹה, אָבֹד, אָפַה, אָכַל, אָמַר)



Characteristic Holem in prefix.

Because of vowel changes in the early history of Hebrew, a few verbs beginning with aleph have an additional feature. The Qal imperfect prefix vowel is a holem rather than a pathach as the other gutteral verbs. The Qal imperfect, 3ms, of אמַר, for example, is נִאָמַר rather than אָמַר.

These verbs are very common in the Hebrew Bible so the student should make a special effort to recognize them.

- a. נִאָמַר ^{וְ} “and he said....” Gen9:26
- b. וְלֹא תֹאמַר “And you shall not say...” Gen14:23
- c. וְתֹאמַר שָׂרֵי אֶל־אַבְרָם “And Sarai said to Abram...” Gen16:5

Translate and parse all verbs:

1) נִאָמְרָה Gen18:5
Qal Impf 3CPf

2) לֹא תֹאכַל מְפֻנֵּךְ Gen2:16 you shall not eat from it
Qal Impf not

3) וְתֹאמַר הָאֲשָׁה אֶל־תְּגַנֵּחַ Gen3:2 and she said to the serpent

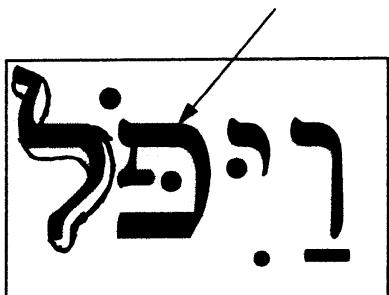
4) נִאָכֵל Gen3:12

(Note with the aleph of the root נִאָכֵל has dropped out next to the aleph of the imperfect prefix: נִאָכֵל rather than נִאָכַל.)

4.3.5.3. Verbs with Weak Consonants

4.3.5.3.1. Verbs with a Nun as First Consonant (e.g. נִתְחַזֵּק, נִצְלָה, נִגְשָׁה, נִפְלָה, see chart next page)

Doubled middle letter is assimilated nun



For the common verbal root נִפְלָה (“to fall”), instead of an expected Qal Yiqtol יִנְפַּל, the form is يִפְלֶל (yippol). The dagesh forte in the פ marks it as doubled. The first פ is the assimilated נ, the second פ is the פ in the root נִפְלָה. Because the nun assimilates only when it closes a syllable, these verbs are “weak” only in those patterns in which the nun closes a syllable, e.g., after the imperfect prefix (yiqtol). In the Qal perfect (qatal) pattern, e.g., נִפְלָה, the verb is regular.

The rule that governs these verbs is that *the nun will assimilate to the following consonant if it closes the syllable* (see 4.1.2.4.).

Note that in the Niphal perfect, the prefixed-nun of the Niphal causes the nun of the root to assimilate leaving only the nun of the Niphal in the verbal pattern. For example, the expected form of the Niphal perfect of נִפְלָה would be נִנְפַּל, but the nun of the root closes the syllable begun by the nun of the Niphal, so the form becomes נִפְלֶל. The nun of the Niphal remains visible, whereas the nun of the root נִפְלָה assimilates to the second consonant פ and is marked only by the dagesh forte in the פ.

4.3.5.3.1.1. Examples of Pe-Nun Verbs

- a. וַיַּפְלֹג פָּנָיו “and his face fell” Gen4:5
- b. וַיַּפְלֶל אֶבְרָם עַל-פָּנָיו “and Abram fell upon his face” Gen17:3
- c. וַיַּפְלֶל מַעַל גַּמְלָל “and she fell from upon the camel” Gen24:64
- d. וַיַּפְלֶל לִפְנֵיו אֶרְצָה “and they fell before him towards the ground” Gen44:14

The *QATAL* Tense (3rd Masc. Sing. forms of שָׁגַשׁ)

	Qal	Niphal	Piel	Pual	Hiphil	Hophal	Hithpael
Active	שָׁגַשׁ		שָׁגַשׁ		הָשִׁגֵּשׁ		
Passive/ Reflexive		שָׁגַשׁ		שָׁגַשׁ		הָשִׁגְנֶשׁ	
	Simple	Simple	Factive	Factive	Causative	Causative	Iterative

The *YIQTOL* Tense (3rd Masc. Sing. forms of שָׁגַשׁ)

	Qal	Niphal	Piel	Pual	Hiphil	Hophal	Hithpael
Active	שָׁגַשׁ		שָׁגַשׁ		שָׁגַשׁ		
Passive/ Reflexive		שָׁגַשׁ		שָׁגַשׁ		שָׁגַשׁ	הָשִׁגְנֶשׁ
	Simple	Simple	Factive	Factive	Causative	Causative	Iterative

The *WAYYIQTOL* Tense (3rd Masc. Sing. forms of שָׁגַשׁ)

	Qal	Niphal	Piel	Pual	Hiphil	Hophal	Hithpael
Active	שָׁגַשׁ		שָׁגַשׁ		שָׁגַשׁ		
Passive/ Reflexive		שָׁגַשׁ		שָׁגַשׁ		שָׁגַשׁ	הָשִׁגְנֶשׁ
	Simple	Simple	Factive	Factive	Causative	Causative	Iterative

4.3.5.3.1.2. Exercise: Pe-Nun Verbs

Translate and parse all verbs

1) נִפְלֵל מֹשֶׁה וְאַנְרָן עַל־פָּנָיהם Num14:5 "and Moses and Aaron fell upon their faces"

Qal Imperf w/c 3mpl נִפְלֵל → They fell

2) נִפְלֵל פָּתָח רְגָלֵי 2Sam22:39 "they fell under my feet"

Qal Imperf w/c 3mpl נִפְלֵל → They fell

3) נִאָפֵל עַל־פָּנִי Eze 1:28 "I fell on my face"

Qal Imperf 1cs נִאָפֵל → I fell

4) לֹא־הָצַלְתָּ אֶחָד־עָמָק Ex5:23 "you have not caused your people to come out"

Hiphil Pft 2ms

5) וְהִצְלָלָי אֶחָכֶם Ex6:6 "and I delivered you"

Ht Pft 1cs נִצְלָל → I delivered

6) וַיִּצְלַל אֹתָם מִיד בְּנֵי־שְׂרָאֵל Jo9:26 "He rescued them from the hand of the sons of Israel"

Ht Imperf 3ms

7) וַיִּצְלַל אֶחָכֶם מִידו Jo24:10

8) וַיִּגְשֶׁב אֶבְרָהָם Gen18:23 "and Abraham drew near"

Qal Imperf w/c 3ms נִגְשֵׁב → He drew near

9) וַיִּגְשֶׁב יַעֲקֹב אֶל־יִצְחָק אָבִיו Gen27:22 "and Jacob drew near to Isaac his father"

10) וַיִּגְשֶׁלָו Gen27:25 "Esau brought near to him"

Hiphil Imperf msc 3MSלָל → He brought near

11) וַיִּגְשֶׁב גָּמְלָה Gen33:7 "and also Leah drew near"

Qal Imperf w/c 3FS נִגְשֵׁב → She drew near

12) וַיִּגְשֶׁב אֶל־הָאִיש Gen43:19 "they drew near to the man"

Imperf to 3mpl נִגְשֵׁב → They drew near

13) וַיִּסְעוּ מִשְׁמָם אֶבְרָהָם Gen20:1 "And Abraham traveled from there"

Abram from there נִסְעָה Qal Imperf w/c 3PAS נִסְעָה

14) לֹא תַּעֲלֶה לָוט מִקְרָם Gen13:11 "And Lot traveled eastward"

Qal Impf w/c 3MS → בָּלָת → "he traveled"

15) וְלֹא תַּנִּגְעֵה בּוֹ Gen3:3 "and ~~not~~ you will not strike him"

Qal Impf 2MP1 בָּלָא

16) וַיְצַבֵּא אֱלֹהִים בְּרֹקִיעַ הַשְׁמִינִים Gen1:17 "(God put them) in the expanse of the sky"

Qal Impf w/c 3MS → "he gave/put"

17) וַיִּתְعַמֵּד אִישָׁה עַמְּדָה Gen3:6 "and she gave also to her husband with her"

Qal Impf w/c 3MS → בָּלָת → "and she gave"

18) וַיִּתְعַמֵּד לוֹ Gen14:20 "and he gave to him"

Qal Impf w/c 3MS

19) מַה־תַּפְرֹעַ לִי Gen15:2 "what will you give to me?"

Qal Impf 2MS → בָּלָת → "and she gave"

20) נָאַת־בְּנָתֵינוּ נָפַן לָהּ Gen34:21

21) וַיִּתְعַמֵּד אֶל־יַעֲקֹב Gen35:4 "and they gave to Jacob"

Jacob בָּלָת

Qal Impf w/c 3MS → "and they gave"

4.3.5.3.2. The verb **לְקַחַ** (as if a first position nun נָקַח)



The verb **לְקַחַ** does not have a weak consonant, but the **ל** in the first position assimilates when it closes a syllable, just as the nun in other verbs. This verb is very common in the Hebrew Bible. Pay close attention to the forms listed below.

(נָקַח)

[Rule: the **ל** in the 1st position of a verb behaves like a nun]

Translate the Following

Dagesh missing from **ל** (Masoretes!)

1. gn6:2 **וַיִּקְחֹ** לְהֶם נָשִׁים "They took for themselves wives"

Qal Impf 3mM נָקַח

2. gn20:3 **הָאֲשֶׁר** אָשֶׁר-**לְקַחַת** "The wife which you took...."

Dagesh = assimilation of the **ל** (as if a **נ**)

3. gn14:23 **וְאִם-****אָקֵח** מִכֶּל-**אָשֶׁר-****לְךָ** "If I take from all that is to you (yours)."

Dagesh = assimilation of the **ל** (as if a **נ**)

4. gn2:15 **וַיִּקַּח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים** אֶחָד-**הָאָדָם** "as the Lord - God took the man

5. gn44:29 **וְלִקְחָתֶם** גַּם-**אֶת-****זֹה** מִעַמִּי פָּנֵי "and you took also this from my face

Qal Pft 2mM נָקַח

6. gn43:15 **וַיִּקְחֹ** הָאֲנָשִׁים אֶחָד-**מִנְחָתָה** הַזֹּאת "the men took this offering

Qal Impf w/c 3mM נָקַח

(7. gn42:36 **וְאֶחָד-****בְּנֵיכֶם** תִּקְחֹ)

8. gn2:15 **וַיִּקַּח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים** אֶחָד-**הָאָדָם**

9. gn34:16 **וְאֶחָד-****בָּנָתֵיכֶם** נִקְחָתֶנוּ

4.3.5.3.3. Yod as First Consonant (e.g. יָדַע , יִשְׁבּ)



Most verbs of this type originally had a waw as the first consonant (שָׁבּ = יָשַׁבּ). When the waw occurred at the beginning of the word, it became a yod (יָשַׁבּ = יִשְׁבּ). As it now stands in the Hebrew Bible, the original consonant waw may appear as:

1) a yod: יִשְׁבּ

2) a waw (וָיִשְׁבּ)

3) a holem waw: יָוֹשֵׁבּ

4) or it may be omitted (יִשְׁבּ).

The rules that govern these verbs are:

- ① The original waw is realized as a yod when it begins a word. (יִשְׁבּ)
- 2) The original waw is omitted before the prefix in the Qal Imperfect (Yiqtol). (יִשְׁבּ)
- ③ Otherwise the original waw becomes a holem waw when it follows a consonant. (יָוֹשֵׁבּ)
- 4) And remains a consonant when it follows a vowel. (וָיִשְׁבּ)

Exercises (Translate):

4.3.5.3.3.1. Qal Stem (יצא , יָדַע , יִשְׁבּ)

1. אָנֹכִי אָשַׁבּ ju6:18 "I will dwell"

2. וַיִּשְׁבּ בְּאֶרֶץ-נוֹד gn4:16 "And he dwelt in the land of Nod"
Qal Imperf 3MSg → "he dwelt"

3. וְלَا-חָשַׁבּ בְּוֹ dt28:30 "You shall not dwell in it."

4. וּבְיוֹתָהוּ אָשַׁר-יִשְׁבּ שָׁם 1k 7:8 "And his house, where he dwelt, was there."
"Qal Imperf 3MSg → "he dwelt"

5. וַיַּדְעֻוּ כִּי עִירָפָם הַמָּן gn3:7 "And they knew that they were naked"
Qal Imperf 3MPl → "they knew"

6. **וַיֵּשֶׁב בְּמִצְרָיִם יְמִים רַבִּים** nu20:15 nu וַיֵּשֶׁב. "and we dwelt in Egypt many days"

7. **וַיַּדַּע קְוֹן אֶת־אֲשָׁתוֹ** gn4:17 gn וַיַּדַּע. "Cain knew his wife"

8. **וַיֵּצֵא קְוֹן מִלְפָנֵי יְהוָה** gn4:16 gn וַיֵּצֵא. "Cain went out from the face of the Lord"
 Qal Impf 3MS → דָלַע → "he went out"

4.3.5.3.3.2. Niphal Stem (ידע, ישב)

1. **עָרִים לֹא נוֹשְׁבוּ** je22:6 je และ נוֹשְׁבוּ. "Cities did not become inhabited"

Ni Pft 3CP1 → דָלַב → "they were dwelling"

2. **וְלֹא־יִדְעַ** gn41:31 gn וְלֹא יִדְעַ. "and he will not be known"

Ni Impf 3MS → דָלַע → "(+) and he will not be known"

3. **וְלֹא נוֹדַע** gn41:21 gn נוֹדַע. "and it was not known"

Ni Pft 3MS → דָלַע → "(+) and it was not known"

4.3.5.3.3.3. Piel Stem (יחל, יסר, ירש, ישב)

1. **וַיַּשְׁבֹּו** ek25:4 Pi Pft 3CP1 → דָלַב → "and they made dwell"

2. **כָּל־עַצְקָ וּפְרִי אֶדְמָנָחָ יִירְשָׁ** dt28:42 dt וְיִרְשָׁ. "all of your trees and fruits of your land"

3. **אַנְסֵר אֶתְכֶם** 1k12:11 1k וְאַנְסֵר. "and I will make instruct you with" → "the locusts will devour"

Piel Impf 3CP1 → דָלַע → "make instruct"

4. **וְאַנְיִתְמִיד אַנְחָל** ps71:14 ps אַנְחָל.

5. **וְלֹא יִנְחַל לְבָנִי אָדָם** mi5:6 mi יִנְחַל.

4.3.5.3.3.4. Hiphil Stem (יצא, ישב)

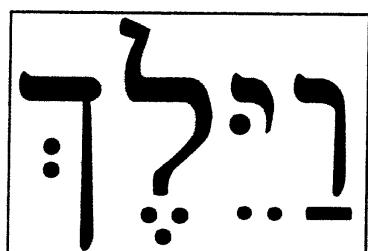
1. **וְהַוֹּשֵׁב** 2k17:26 וְהַוֹּשֵׁב

2. **וַיַּוְשֵׁב יוֹסֵף אֶת־אָבִיו** gn47:11 gn וַיַּוְשֵׁב

3. **וּמְלִכִּי־צָדָק מְלָךְ שְׁלָמָם הַזִּיא לְחַם** gn14:18 gn הַזִּיא

4. **וַיַּוְצֵא אֶתְוֹ הַחֲגַצָּה** gn15:5 gn וַיַּוְצֵא

4.3.5.3.3.5. The Verb הָלַךְ “to walk”



The verb הָלַךְ (“to walk”) shares most of its forms with those verbs with a Yod as First Consonant (e.g. יָדַע, יָשַׁב). Since this verb is very common in the Hebrew Bible, special care must be taken to recognize its forms. The Qal *wayyiqtol* of הָלַךְ, for example, is גִּילַךְ, which appears to be from נָלַךְ. Study the forms listed below.

Examples:

4.3.5.3.3.5.1. The Qal of הָלַךְ, “to walk”

וַיֵּלֶךְ gn14:11 “and they walked”
Qal Impf w/c 3m.s

כִּי אֶל־אֶרְצִי וְאֶל־מָוֹלְדָתִי הָלַךְ gn24 b/c to my land and to my birthplace also will go

וְהָלַכְתֶם לְדֶרֶךְכֶם gn19:2 הָלַכְתֶם

הָנָשִׁים אֲשֶׁר הָלַכוּ אֲפִי gn14:24 הָלַכוּ

בְּחַלְכֵי עַמְּהָאִישׁ הַזֶּה וְתֹאמֶר אֶלְךָ gn24:58 אֶלְךָ

וַיֵּלֶךְ אֶבְרָם gn12:4 וַיֵּלֶךְ אֶבְרָם

וַתֵּלֶךְ תְּקַבֵּה עַל־פָנֶיךָ תְּמִימִים gn7:18 the box went upon the face of
Qal Impf w/c 2m.s the market

4.3.5.3.4. Bi-radical Verbs (Verbs with two consonantal roots: בָּקַר, שָׁבַע, בָּאַת)

(See chart on page 161)

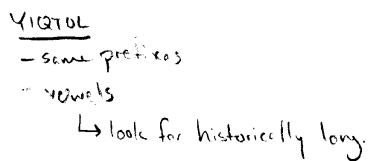
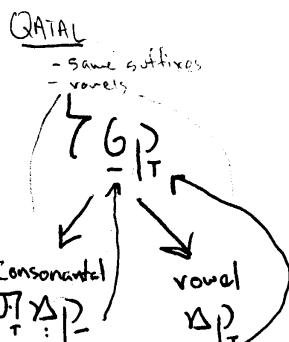


Bi-radical verbs, as their name suggests, are verbs with only two root consonants. Strictly speaking, they are not weak verbs. Since they have only two root consonants rather than three, they have a more simple form than the regular verb. The *qatal* form קָטַל, for example, is קָמַת for the verb בָּקַר. The *yiqtol* form of the Qal Stem is יִקְוֶם rather than a form of יִקְטַּל of the regular verb. The difference in the prefix vowel *qames* and the theme vowel *surek* is accounted for on historical grounds. The bi-radical verbs represent an earlier form of the verb. We know from ancient texts that the Hebrew *yiqtol* was formally pronounced as *yaqtulu*. The short vowel at the end of the word was dropped (> *yaqtul*) and the two short vowels within the word were lengthened (> *yātūl* = יָקְטוּל). This form only survived in the biradical verbs.

Since Hebrew lexicons usually list verbs according to their supposed tri-literal root, the bi-radicals are listed in their infinitive forms, e.g., קְוֹם, supposing the middle vowel הַ to be the consonant ה, hence קְוֹם for the verb בָּקַר.

* The rules for the bi-radical verbs are:

- 1) The suffixes of the *qatal* and *yiqtol* are the same as the regular verb.
- 2) The vowel of the *qatal* form is the same as the second vowel of קָטַל, that is *pathach*, when the form has a consonantal suffix (e.g., תְּ, תֵּ, מְ, פְּ); otherwise the vowel is the same as the first vowel of קָטַל, that is *qames*: קָמַת (= קָמַתְיַ) and קָמַל (= קָמַלְיַ).
- 3) The theme vowel of the *yiqtol* form is an historically long vowel: יִקְוֶם (Qal), يִקְוֹם (Niphil), يִקְבֶּם (Hiphil).
- 4) The prefix vowel in the Qal and Hiphil Stem is a long a-class vowel: يִקְיָם and يִקְיָם.



Examples (Translate):

4.3.5.3.4.1. Qal Stem (עָלָה)

וְקָם dt17:8 "and you rose up"
 Qal Pft 2ms □7> nre²

וַיָּקָם קַיִן אֶל־הַבָּل אֶחָיו gn4:8 "and Cain rose up against Abel his brother"
 Qal Impf 3MS
 וַיָּקָם הַאֲعִירָה gn19:35 וַיָּקָם

וַיָּקָם בְּבָקָר gn24:54 וַיָּקָם

וַיָּקָם וַיָּעַל בֵּית־אֱל gn35:3 וַיָּקָם

4.3.5.3.4.2. Niphal Stem (מָרַל , פָּרֹץ , כָּרֹן)

כִּי־נָכֹז תֹּדֶבֶר מִעַם הָאֱלֹהִים gn41:32 נָכֹז

וְאַחֲרֵנָפֶצֶר מִשְׁפָחוֹת gn10:18 נָפֶצֶר

וַיָּמֻלוּ כָּל־זָכָר gn34:24 וַיָּמֻלוּ

4.3.5.3.4.3. Hiphil Stem (הִקְמָה)

וַיַּקְרֵם מֹשֶׁה אֶת־הַמְשָׁكָן ex40:18 וַיַּקְרֵם

פָּקִימוּ אֶת־הַאֲבָנִים הַאֲלָה dt27:4 פָּקִימוּ

יִקְרִימָה אֶת־הַלְוִיִּם nu1:51 יִקְרִימָה

וְקָמָתִי אֶת־בְּרִיתִי אֶפְךָ gn6:18 וְקָמָתִי

וְאֶת־בְּרִיתִי אֲקִים אֶת־יִצְחָק gn17:21 אֲקִים

The *QATAL* Tense (3rd Masc. Sing. forms of בָּרַךְ)

	Qal	Niphal	Piel	Pual	Hiphil	Hophal	Hithpael
Active	בָּרַךְ				בָּרַכִּים		
Passive/ Reflexive		בָּרַכּוּם					
	Simple	Simple	Factive	Factive	Causative	Causative	Iterative

The *YIQTOL* Tense (3rd Masc. Sing. forms of נִגְשֵׁה)

	Qal	Niphal	Piel	Pual	Hiphil	Hophal	Hithpael
Active	נִגְשֵׁה				נִגְשִׁים		
Passive/ Reflexive		נִגְשּׁוּם					
	Simple	Simple	Factive	Factive	Causative	Causative	Iterative

The *WAYYIQTOL* Tense (3rd Masc. Sing. forms of נִגְשָׁה)

	Qal	Niphal	Piel	Pual	Hiphil	Hophal	Hithpael
Active	נִגְשָׁה				נִגְשָׁה		
Passive/ Reflexive		נִגְשָׁוּם					
	Simple	Simple	Factive	Factive	Causative	Causative	Iterative

4.3.5.3.5. Lamed-He Verbs (עלָה, רָאָה, גָּלָה, עָשָׂה)



The Lamed-He at the end of the verbal root is a vowel-marker for *qames* (אֶת), *segol* (אֵת), and *sere* (אֵת). These verbal roots originally had a *yod* as their final consonant. When the verbal form had a consonantal-ending (a verbal ending with a consonant, e.g., תִּשְׁמַח) the original *yod* was retained (e.g., עָשִׂיתָ, "you made"). Otherwise, it dropped out (e.g., עָשָׂו, "they made"). When the final *yod* dropped off in the 3rd masculine singular form, the preceding vowel

(*pathach*) was lengthened to a *qames* and was marked with the vowel letter *qames-he* (אֶת), thus עָשָׂה became עָשָׂה, "he made." Remember, the *final-he* is a vowel letter. A similar explanation lies behind the imperfect forms without endings, e.g., יָגַלְתָּ, where the *final-he* marks the vowel *segol*.

Rules:

Memorize the following rules and note how they apply in the examples below:

- 1) 3rd masculine singular *qatal* forms end with *qames-he* (אֶת), עָשָׂה.
- 2) 3rd feminine singular *qatal* forms end with עָשָׂה (אֵת).
- 3) *yiqtol* forms without verbal suffixes end with *segol-he* (אֵת), יָגַלְתָּ.
- 4) verbal forms with consonantal suffixes retain the original *final-yod* before the suffix (אִישׁוּ).
- 5) verbal forms with vocalic suffixes drop the original *final-yod* before the suffix (אִישׁוּ).
- 6) The *final-he* is dropped in *wayyiqtol* forms (אִישָׁר < נִיר אֶת).
- 7) With INF forms (XXX), form marked by לְ, forming לְXXX

Exercises (Translate):

4.3.5.3.5.1. Qal Stem (**עשה**, **ראה**):

gn1:31 **וַיַּרְא אֱלֹהִים אֲח-כָּל-אָשָׁר עָשָׂה** "and God saw everything which he made
Qal P.F. 3ms S קָשָׁר Qal hafit w.t.c. 3ms לְאָחָר

עָשִׂית gn3:14 **כִּי עָשִׂית ذֹאת** "because you did this"
Qal Pft ^{zms} **עָשָׂת**

וַיַּעֲשֶׂג **לָהֶם** **תְּנִגרֹת** **וַיַּעֲשֵׂג** **לִפְנֵי** **gn3:7** (tunics) “They made tunics for themselves”
קָרְבָּן וְלִפְנֵי 3mpf w/c

וְאָעַשָּׂה gn35:3 **וְאָעַשָּׂה-שָׁם מִזְבֵּחַ** "and I will make there an altar"
Qal impf 1cs תִּשְׁאַל

gn1:7 **וַיַּעֲשֵׂה אֱלֹהִים אֶחָד הָרָקִיעַ** "and God made the expanse"
Qal Impf w/c ^{בְּזַעַם} כָּלֵן

תַּעֲשֵׂה gn6:14 **תַּעֲשֵׂה אֶחָד תְּבִיבָה** "You will make the box (ark)"
Gott imptkt לְעֹשֵׂה Zws

עֲשֵׂינו gn26:29 רְקִמְתָּם עַמְקָה עַשְׁרֶנוּ וְכֹאֵשֶׁר "and as which we made with you, only good"
לְאַתָּה Qal PFT LCP1/לְאַתָּה

gn1:26 נָעַשָּׂה וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נָעַשָּׂה אָדָם בְּצִלְמָנוּ "And God said, "We will make mankind
in our image."

gn26:28 רְאֵינוֹ כִּי־הַנָּה יְהוָה עִמֶּךָ וְאֶמְרָה

gn12:12 יְרָא אֶתְךָ הַמִּצְרִים "The
Egyptians will see you
Old English 3MPL לְאָהָן

וַיַּרְא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָרֶץ " And God saw the earth " gn1:4
Qcl Imperf w/C 3MS
וַיַּרְא

gn6:2 וַיַּרְא גָּדָלִים אֶחָד בְּנוֹת הָאָדָם וַיַּרְא "and the sons of God saw the daughters of man"

✓
M. & his Daughters

• 91

Qat Impft wlc 3mgs

一一二

God's sons → not aggressive

כִּי רָאָתָה כִּי־גָדַל שְׁלָה gn38:14 "b/c she saw that Shelah got big"
Qal PPF 3ms Qal PPF 3fs
רָאָתָה גָּדוֹל

עֲשֵׂית אֶחָד־הַקְּבָרָה gn20:10 "she made a grave"

וְאֶרְדָּה יָעַלְתָּה מִן־הָאָרֶץ gn2:6 "and a well went up from the land"
Qal Impf 3ms
יָעַלְתָּה

אַיְךְ אָעַלְתָּה אֶל־אָבִי gn44:34 "how now"

עָלָינוּ אֶל־עַבְדָּךְ gn44:24 "we went up to your servant"
Qal PPF 1CPi
עָלָינוּ

וְאַעֲשָׂה־שָׁם מִזְבֵּחַ לְאֱלֹהִים gn35:3 "and I will make there an altar to the God"
Qal PPF 1CPi
וְנָעַלְתָּה

כִּי עָלִית מִשְׁכְּבֵי אָבִיךְ gn49:4 "so you went up b/c"
Qal PPF 2msg
עָלִית

וְחִטְמֵלָא כְּדָה וְתַעַלְתָּ gn24:16 "and you will cover it"

וְעַפְתָּה אָעַלְתָּה־בָּא gn50:5 "you will go up"

עַלְתָּה נְצָחָה gn40:10 "its flower")

4.3.5.3.5.2. Niphal Stem (רָאָה, עֲשָׂה)

אָשַׁר לֹא־יִעַשׂ עֲשֵׂית עַמְּדִי^{gn20:9} יִעַשׂ

נוֹאמֶר לְבָנָן לֹא־יִעַשָּׂה כִּن בָּמוֹקְמָנוֹ יִעַשָּׂה^{gn29:26}

וְתַּרְאָה תִּיבְשֶׂה^{gn1:9} וְתַּרְאָה

וַיַּרְאָה יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶבְרָם וַיַּרְאָה^{gn12:7}

וְגַרְאָה קָשַׁת בְּעֵנָן^{gn9:14} וְגַרְאָה

גַּרְאָה רָאָשִׁי הַחֲרִים^{gn8:5} גַּרְאָה

בְּנָר יְהוָה יְרָאָה^{gn22:14} יְרָאָה

4.3.5.3.5.3. Piel Stem (פָנָה, פְסָה, פֶלָה, עַנָה, צִוָה)

וַיֵצֵא אֱלֹהִים gn50:16 וַיֵצֵאוּ

וַיֵצֵאוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל־הָאָדָם gn2:16 וַיֵצֵאוּ

וַיָצַה אֶחָד־בָנָיו gn18:19 וַיָצַה

וַיַעֲשֵׂנִי כָל אֲשֶׁר צִוָה אֹתֹהוּ אֱלֹהִים gn6:22 צִוָה

וַיָכֹל אֱלֹהִים בַיּוֹם הַשְׁבִיעִי מִלְאַכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה gn2:2 וַיָכֹל

פֶלָה לְדִבֶר אֱלֹהִים gn18:33 פֶלָה

וְכֶלֶת גָּרָעֵב אֶחָד־הָאָרֶץ gn41:30 וְכֶלֶת

אֶכֶלֶת לְדִבֶר gn24:45 אֶכֶלֶת

4.3.5.3.5.4. Hiphil Stem (רָאָה, גָלָה)

וְהַעֲלָה אֶתְכֶם מִן־הָאָרֶץ הַזֹאת gn50:24 וְהַעֲלָה

וְהַעֲלָתֶם אֶת־עַצְמֹתֵי מִזָה gn50:25 וְהַעֲלָתֶם

The *QATAL* Tense (3rd Masc. Sing. forms of גָּלַה)

	Qal	Niphal	Piel	Pual	Hiphil	Hophal	Hithpael
Active	גָּלַה		גָּלַה		הָגְلָה		
Passive/ Reflexive		גָּלַה		גָּלַה		הָגְלָה	הַתָּגְלָה
	Simple	Simple	Factive	Factive	Causative	Causative	Iterative

The *YIQTOL* Tense (3rd Masc. Sing. forms of גָּלַה)

	Qal	Niphal	Piel	Pual	Hiphil	Hophal	Hithpael
Active	גָּלַה		גָּלַה		גָּלַה		
Passive/ Reflexive		גָּלַה		גָּלַה		גָּלַה	וְתָגֵלָה
	Simple	Simple	Factive	Factive	Causative	Causative	Iterative

The *WAYYIQTOL* Tense (3rd Masc. Sing. forms of נִגְשֶׁה)

	Qal	Niphal	Piel	Pual	Hiphil	Hophal	Hithpael
Active	נִיגַּל		נִיגַּל		נִיגַּל		
Passive/ Reflexive		נִיגַּל		נִיגַּלְהָ			וְנִתְגַּלְהָ

Parsing Guide/JHSailhamer/SEBTS

1. Prefix of the imperfect? (נִנְהָרָה)
- no yes a-class? If next "full vowel" i-class, then = Hiphil else = Qal
 ↓ i-class? If next vowel "long" a-class or holem, then = Niphal else = Qal
 u-class? = if holem Qal, otherwise Hophal
 shewa? next vowel a-class = Piel (check for doubling)
 next vowel u-class = if holem Piel, else Pual
 next vowel i-class = Hiphil (bi-rad w/suf) or נִנְהָרָה

2. Prefix n ?

- no yes a-class? then = Hiphil (inf/impv) or = Hiphil (perf)
 ↓ i-class? If next vowel "long" a-class, then = Niphal (inf/impv) ① If prefix is n , then Hiphil (perf)
 else = Hiphil (perf) ②
 u-class? = Hophal (perf/inf abs)
 shewa? = Hiphil (bi-rad perf/inf w/suf)

3. Prefix n ? (= participle)

- no yes a-class? = Hiphil (ptc)
 ↓ i-class? = Hiphil (ptc bi-rad)
 u-class? = Hophal (ptc) check for doubling
 shewa? next vowel a-class, then Piel (ptc)
 next vowel u-class, if holem Piel (ptc) else Pual (ptc)
 next vowel i-class, then Hiphil (ptc w/suff)

4. Prefix l ? (Niphal)

- no yes a-class? = Niphal (perf/ptc bi-rad)
 ↓ i-class? = Niphal (perf/ptc)
 shewa? = Niphal (perf/ptc + heavy suffix)

5. No Prefix?

- yes a-class? If perfect/ptc endings, then Qal perf./ptc Q.
 else Piel (inf/impv -- check for doubling)
 i-class? If perfect endings, then Piel perf. (check for doubling)
 else Qal (inf/impv)
 u-class? If perfect endings, then Pual perf.
 else Qal (inf/impv w/suff)
 shewa? If perfect endings or suffix, then Qal perf.
 else Qal (impv) / inf

Pual	Hophal	Hithpael
נִנְהָרָה	נִנְהָרָה	נִנְהָרָה
נִנְהָרָה	נִנְהָרָה	נִנְהָרָה

full vowel

Hist. Long
Tone Long
Short

Parsing Guide/JHSailhamer/SEBTS

1. Prefix of the imperfect? (וְ נַעֲמָה) ^(skip shewa's)

- no yes a-class? If next "full vowel" i-class, then = Hiphil else = Qal
 ↓ i-class? If next vowel "long" a-class or holem, then = Niphal else = Qal
 u-class? = if holem Qal, otherwise Hophal
 shewa? next vowel a-class = Piel
 next vowel u-class = Pual
 next vowel i-class = Hiphil (bi-rad) or יִנְהַלֵּל

2. Prefix נִ ?

- no yes a-class? then = Hiphil (inf/impv) or = Hiphil (perf)
 ↓ i-class? If next vowel "long" a-class, then = Niphal (inf/impv)
 else = Hiphil (perf)
 u-class? = Hophal (perf/inf abs)
 shewa? = Hiphil (bi-rad perf/inf w/suf)

3. Prefix נִ ? (= participle)

- no yes a-class? = Hiphil (ptc)
 ↓ i-class? = Hiphil (ptc bi-rad)
 u-class? = Hophal (ptc)
 shewa? If next vowel a-class, then Piel (ptc)
 If next vowel u-class, then Pual (ptc)
 If next vowel i-class, then Hiphil (ptc w/suff)

4. Prefix וְ ? (Niphal)

- no yes a-class? = Niphal (perf/ptc bi-rad)
 ↓ i-class? = Niphal (perf) or (ptc)
 shewa? = Niphal (perf w/suff)

5. No Prefix?

- yes a-class? If perfect endings, then Qal perf.
 else Piel (inf/impv -- check for doubling)
 i-class? If perfect endings, then Piel perf. (check for doubling)
 else Qal (impv)
 u-class? If perfect endings, then Pual perf.
 else Qal (inf/impv w/suff)
 shewa? If perfect endings or suffix, then Qal perf.
 else Qal (impv)

Parsing Practice : יָשַׁב :

1. **וַיִּשְׁבֶּן** gn4:16 @vqi3mslj
 2. **יָשַׁבְךָ** gn4:20 @vqPms
 3. **וַיִּשְׁבֹּהֵר** gn11:2 @vqi3mp!
 4. **לְשֻׁבָּהָה** gn13:6 @vqc_ip
 5. **יָשַׁבְךָ** gn13:12 @vqp3ms
 6. **הַיִּשְׁבֶּן** gn14:7 @vqPmsh
 7. **לְשֻׁבָּהָה** gn16:3 @vqc_ip
 8. **יָשַׁבְךָי** gn19:25 @vqPmpc
 9. **שָׁבָבָה** gn20:15 @qvms
 10. **וַיִּשְׁבַּבְךָ** gn21:16 @vqi3fsj
 11. **שְׁבָרוּךְ** gn22:5 @vqvmp
 12. **יוֹשֵׁבָה** gn24:3 @vqPms
 13. **תִּשְׁבֶּן** gn24:55 @vqi3fs
 14. **שְׁבָהָה** gn27:19 @qvms
 15. **וַיִּשְׁבַּבְךָ** gn27:44 @vqp2ms
 16. **תִּשְׁבֹּרְךָ** gn34:10 @vqi2mp
 17. **שְׁבָוּךְ** gn34:10 @vqvmp
 18. **וַיִּשְׁבַּנְךָ** gn34:16 @vqp1cp
 19. **וַיִּשְׁבֹּרְךָ** gn34:21 @vqi3mp
 20. **בִּשְׁבָבָה** gn34:30 @vqPms_ip
 21. **וַיִּשְׁבַּבָּה** gn35:1 @qvms
 22. **מִשְׁבָּחָה** gn36:7 @vqc_ip
 23. **שְׁבָיָה** gn38:11 @qvfs
 24. **יְשַׁבְּךָ** gn44:33 @vqi3msj
 25. **תִּשְׁבֹּרְךָ** gn46:34 @vqi2mp
 26. **יְשַׁבְּרוּךְ** gn47:4 @vqi3mp
 27. **הַוְּשָׁבָבָה** gn47:6 @vhvms
 28. **יְשָׁבּוּךְ** gn47:6 @vqi3mp
 29. **וַיִּזְׁבַּבְךָ** gn47:11 @vhi3mslj
 30. **רְשָׁבָבָה** ex12:40 @vqp3cp
 31. **נוֹשְׁבָהָה** ex16:35 @vnPfs
 32. **לְיוֹשֵׁבָבָה** ex34:12 @vqPms_ip
 33. **וַיִּשְׁבַּבָּה** lv13:46 @vqi3ms

34. **וַיִּשְׁבַּבָּה** lv14:8 @vqp3ms
 35. **רְהִיִּשְׁבָבָה** lv15:6 @vqPmsh
 36. **יְשַׁבְּבָהָה** lv15:23 @vqPfs
 37. **וַיִּשְׁבַּבְּהָם** lv18:3 @vqp2mp
 38. **הַוְּשָׁבָבָהָי** lv23:43 @vhpc
 39. **וַיִּשְׁבַּבְּהָם** lv25:18 @vqp2mp
 40. **וַיִּשְׁבַּבְּיִם** lv26:32 @vqPmph
 41. **וְגַנְשָׁבָבָה** nu20:15 @vqi1cp!
 42. **וַיִּשְׁבַּבְּהָם** nu33:53 @vqp2mp
 43. **יְשַׁבְּבִים** nu33:55 @vqPmp
 44. **לְשֻׁבָּחָה** nu35:2 @vqch_ip
 45. **שֻׁבָּחָה** dt1:6 @vqc
 46. **וְתִשְׁבַּבָּה** dt1:46 @vqi2mp!
 47. **וַיִּשְׁבַּבְּהָם** dt1:46 @vqp2mp
 48. **רְשָׁבָבָהָרָךְ** dt2:20 @vqp3cp
 49. **וְיִשְׁבַּבָּה** dt8:12 @vqp2ms
 50. **וְיִשְׁבַּבָּהָה** dt17:14 @vqp2ms
 51. **וְיִשְׁבַּבָּהָה** dt21:13 @vqp3fs
 52. **תִּשְׁבַּבָּה** dt28:30 @vqi2ms
 53. **יְשַׁבְּנָה** dt29:15 @vqp1cp
 54. **יְוֹשְׁבָחָה** js2:15 @vqPfs
 55. **וְיִשְׁבְּבִי** js9:3 @vqPmpc
 56. **הַיְוֹשֵׁבָבָה** js12:2 @vqPmsh
 57. **יוֹשְׁבָבִי** js15:63 @vqPmpc
 58. **יְשָׁבָבָה** ju1:27 @vqPms_K
 59. **לְיוֹשְׁבִי** ju2:2 @vqPmpc_ip
 60. **יוֹשְׁבָחָה** ju4:5 @vqPfs
 61. **יְשַׁבָּחָה** ju5:16 @vqp2ms
 62. **יְוֹשְׁבִים** ju6:10 @vqPmp
 63. **אֲשָׁבָבָה** ju6:18 @vqi1cs
 64. **בְּשֻׁבָּחָה** ju11:26 @vqc_ip
 65. **יוֹשְׁבָחָה** ju18:7 @vqPfs
 66. **מִיְשָׁבְּבִי** ju20:15 @vqPmpc_ip
 67. **מִיְוֹשְׁבְּבִי** ju21:9 @vqPmpc_ip

- 68 **לְדוֹשֵׁב** 1s2:8 @vhc_ip
 69 **יָשַׁב-** 1s20:5 @vqa
 70 **וְאִשְׁבָּה** 1s27:5 @vqi1csh
 71 **יָשָׁבָת** 1s27:8 @vqPfp
 72 **יָשְׁבָתִי** 2s7:6 @vqp1cs
 73 **יָשָׁוב** 2s15:8 @vqa_Q
 74 **רָשֶׁב** 2s15:19 @vqvms
 75 **יָשָׁבָת** 1k3:17 @vqPfp
 76 **יָשַׁב** 1k7:8 @vqi3msj
 77 **יָשַׁב-** 1k11:16 @vqp3ms
 78 **וְדוֹשֵׁבִי** 1k21:9 @vhvmp
 79 **וְדוֹשִׁיבִי** 1k21:12 @vhp3cp
 80 **שָׁב-** 2k2:2 @vqvms
 81 **יָשָׁבָת** 2k4:13 @vqPfs
 82 **וְיִשְׁבָּה** 2k17:6 @vhi3mslj
 83 **וְהַזּוֹשֵׁב** 2k17:26 @vhi2mslj
 84 **יָשָׁבָת** 2k22:14 @vqPfs
 85 **וְהַיְשָׁבָתָם** is5:8 @vHp2mp
 86 **וְיִשְׁבָּה** is9:8 @vqPms
 87 **וְאִשְׁבָּה** is14:13 @vqi1cs
 88 **יִשְׁבָּהִים** is23:18 @vqPmph
 89 **יָשַׁב-** is26:21 @vqPms
 90 **לִיְשָׁבָב** is28:6 @vqPmsh_ip
 91 **הַרְשָׁב** is44:26 @vHi3fs
 92 **וְשָׁבִי** is47:1 @vqvfs
 93 **שָׁבִירִי** is47:1 @vqvfs
 94 **הַיְשָׁבָתָה** is47:8 @vqPfsh
 95 **מִיּוֹשֵׁב** is49:19 @vqPms_ip
 96 **וְאִשְׁבָּהָה** is49:20 @vqi1csh
 97 **שָׁבִירִי** is52:2 @vqvfs
 98 **וְיִשְׁרִיבִי** is54:3 @vhi3mp
 99 **וְיִשְׁבָּה** is65:21 @vqp3cp
 100 **יִשְׁבָּתִי** je3:2 @vqp2fs
 101 **נוֹשָׁבָה** je6:8 @vnp3fs
 102 **וְיִשְׁבִּירִי** je8:1 @vqPmpc
 103 **יִשְׁבָתִי** je10:17 @vqp1cs_K

- 104 **וּבִישָׁבִי** je11:9 @vqPmpc_ip
 105 **יִשְׁבִּירִי** je12:4 @vqPmpc
 106 **שָׁבָה** je13:18 @vqvmp
 107 **נוֹשָׁבָה** je22:6 @vnPfs_K
 108 **נוֹשָׁבִי** je22:6 @vnp3cp_Q
 109 **יִשְׁבָּתִי** je22:23 @vqp2fs_Q
 110 **וְיִשְׁבָּה** je23:8 @vqp3cp
 111 **וְהַיְשָׁבָּהִים** je24:8 @vqPmph
 112 **וְשָׁבָה** je25:5 @vqvmp
 113 **רָשֶׁבָּר** je29:5 @vqvmp
 114 **וְלִיּוֹשָׁבִי** je35:13 @vqPmpc_ip
 115 **וְיִשְׁבָּהִר** je37:16 @vqi3mslj
 116 **נוֹשָׁבָה** je42:13 @vqi1cp
 117 **הַיְשָׁבָּהִים** je44:13 @vqPmph
 118 **יִשְׁבָּהִר** je48:18 @vqPmpc_K
 119 **נוֹשָׁבָהִר** je49:1 @vqp3ms
 120 **לִיְשָׁבָתִי** je50:34 @vqPmpc_ip
 121 **הַגּוֹשָׁבָהִת** ek12:20 @vnPfph
 122 **וְיִשְׁבָּתִי** ek23:41 @vqp2fs
 123 **וְיִשְׁבָּהִר** ek25:4 @vpp3cp
 124 **נוֹשָׁבָהִר** ek26:16 @vqi3mp
 125 **הַיְשָׁבָתִהִר** ek26:17 @vnPfs
 126 **הַיְשָׁבָתִי** ek26:20 @vqi2fs
 127 **הַיְשָׁבָתִי** ek27:3 @vqPfs_K
 128 **הַיְשָׁבָתָה** ek27:3 @vqPfs_Q
 129 **הַיְשָׁבָנָה** ek35:9 @vqi3fp_K
 130 **וְנוֹשָׁבָהִר** ek36:10 @vnp3cp
 131 **וְהַזּוֹשְׁבָתִי** ek36:11 @vhp1cs
 132 **יִשְׁבָּהִר** ek36:35 @vqp3cp
 133 **נוֹשָׁבָתִהִר** ek38:12 @vnPfp
 134 **הַיְשָׁבָתִי** ho3:3 @vqi2fs
 135 **הַיְשָׁבָתִי** am5:11 @vqi2mp
 136 **הַיְשָׁבָהִר** na3:8 @vqPfsh
 137 **וְלִיּוֹשָׁבָתִי** zo13:1 @vqPmpc_ip
 138 **וְיִשְׁבָּהִר** ps55:20 @vqPms
 139 **מוֹשִׁיבִּר** ps68:7 @vhPms

- 140 **וַיֹּשֶׁב** ps107:36 @vhi3ms!j
 141 **לְהֹשִׁיבִי** ps113:8 @vhc_ip
 142 **מָשִׁיבִי** ps113:9 @vhPms
 143 **הַיִשְׁבֵּי** ps123:1 @vqPmsh
 144 **וַיֹּשֶׁב** ru4:1 @vqi3ms!
 145 **וַיִּשְׁבֵּי** ru4:2 @vqi3mp!
 146 **וַיִּשְׁבַּתִּי** ca2:3 @vqp1cs
 147 **רָשְׁבָה** lm1:1 @vqp3fs
 148 **כְּשַׁבַּת** es1:2 @vqc_ip
 149 **וְנִשְׁבֵּב** er10:2 @vhi1cp!
 150 **וְתִשְׁבֵּבִי** er10:10 @vhi2mp!

- 151 **הַדְּשִׁיבָה** er10:14 @vhP3msh
 152 **הַהֲשִׁיבָה** er10:17 @vhP3cpH
 153 **הַשִׁיבָה** er10:18 @vhP3cp
 154 **לְהֹשִׁיבָה** ne13:27 @vhc_ip
 155 **יִשְׁבָּוּ** 1c2:55 @vqp3cp_K
 156 **וְחַיּוֹשְׁבִים** 1c9:2 @vqPmph
 157 **וַיִּשְׁבּוּם** 2c18:9 @vqPmp
 158 **וְיִשְׁבּוּךְ** 2c20:8 @vqi3mp!
 159 **בְּיִשְׁבָּבִי** 2c20:23 @vqPmpc_ip
 160 **וְיִשְׁבֵּבִי** 2c23:20 @vhi3mp!
 161 **וַיִּשְׁבֵּבִי** 2c35:18 @vqPmpc

Practice Parsing כוֹם:

1. **וַיְקַמֵּם** gn4:8 @vqi3ms!
2. **בְּקָמָתִי** gn6:18 @vhp1cs
3. **מִקְרָם** gn9:9 @vhPms
4. **קוֹם** gn13:17 @vqvms
5. **אֲקִים** gn17:21 @vhi1cs
6. **וַיִּקְרַמֵּי** gn18:16 @vqi3mp!
7. **קִרְמֵי** gn19:14 @vqvmp
8. **נוֹקָם** gn19:35 @vqi3fs!
9. **קוֹמֵי** gn21:18 @vqvfs
10. **וַיִּקְרַמֵּר** gn24:54 @vqi3mp!
11. **קוֹמֶר** gn27:19 @vqvms
12. **קוֹם** gn27:31 @vqi3ms
13. **וְקוֹם** gn27:43 @vqvms
14. **לְקוֹם** gn31:35 @vqc_ip
15. **וְגַגְקֻמָה** gn35:3 @vqi1cph
16. **קָמָה** gn37:7 @vqp3fs
17. **וְדָקָם** gn38:8 @vhvms
18. **וְקָמָג** gn41:30 @vqp3cp
19. **וְקוֹמָג** gn43:13 @vqvmp
20. **קָמָג** ex10:23 @vqp3cp
21. **יְקִוָם** ex21:19 @vqi3ms
22. **בְּקָמָתִי** ex26:30 @vhp2ms
23. **יְקַרְמֵמָג** ex33:8 @vqi3mp
24. **וְקִמָם** ex33:10 @vqp3ms
25. **פְּקִים** ex40:2 @vhi2ms
26. **הַיְקִם** ex40:17 @vHp3ms
27. **וְיִקְרָם** ex40:18 @vhi3ms!j
28. **פְּקוּדִים** lv19:32 @vqi2ms
29. **פְּקִיםִמְגָג** lv26:1 @vhi2mp
30. **בְּקִיםִמְתִי** lv26:9 @vhp1cs
31. **יְקִיםִמְגָג** nu1:51 @vhi3mp
32. **לְקִיםִמְגָג** nu7:1 @vhc_ip
33. **בְּקִיםִמְגָג** nu9:15 @vhc
34. **וְהַקִּיםִמְגָג** nu10:21 @vhp3cp

35. **יְקִמְמָג** nu30:8 @vqi3mp
36. **וְהַקִּיםִמְמָג** nu30:15 @vhp3ms
37. **הַקִּיםִמְמָג** nu30:15 @vhp3ms
38. **קָמְמָמָמָג** nu32:14 @vqp2mp
39. **קָמְמָג** dt2:13 @vqvmp
40. **פְּקִיםִמְמָג** dt16:22 @vhi2ms
41. **וְקָמְמָמָג** dt17:8 @vqp2ms
42. **יְקִיםִמְמָג** dt18:15 @vhi3ms
43. **הַקִּיםִמְמָג** dt22:4 @vha
44. **פְּקִיםִמְמָג** dt27:4 @vhi2mp
45. **הַקִּיםִמְמָמָג** dt28:7 @vqPmph
46. **הַקִּיםִמְמָמָג** dt29:12 @vhc
47. **מָמָמָג** dt34:10 @vqp3ms
48. **קָמָמָג** js7:10 @vqvms
49. **וְיִקְרַמְמָג** js7:26 @vhi3mp!
50. **פְּקָמְמָג** js8:7 @vqi2mp
51. **וְיִקְרַמְמָג** js18:4 @vqi3mpj
52. **קָמְמָמָג** ju5:7 @vqp1cs
53. **הַקִּיםִמְמָמָג** ju7:19 @vhp3cp
54. **יְקִמְמָמָג** 1s1:23 @vhi3msj
55. **פְּקִיםִמְמָמָג** 1s13:14 @vqi3fs
56. **וְקָמְמָמָמָג** 1s24:21 @vqp3fs
57. **וְלְקִיםִמְמָמָג** 2s3:10 @vhc_ip
58. **אֲקָמְמָמָמָג** 2s3:21 @vqi1csh
59. **קָמְמָמָמָג** 2s12:21 @vqp2ms
60. **וְאֲקָמְמָמָמָג** 2s17:1 @vqi1csh
61. **הַקִּמְמָמָמָג** 2s23:1 @vHp3ms
62. **הַקִּוםִיםִמְמָמָג** 2k16:7 @vqPmph
63. **וְקָמְמָמָמָמָג** is14:22 @vqp1cs
64. **קָמְנָמָמָג** is32:9 @vqvfp
65. **אֲקָמְמָמָמָג** is33:10 @vqi1cs
66. **אֲקָוּמָמָמָג** is44:26 @vpi1cs
67. **וְקָמְמָמָמָמָג** is49:7 @vqp3cp
68. **פְּקִיםִמְמָמָמָג** is54:17 @vqi3fs
69. **הַקִּוםִיםִמְמָמָמָג** is58:12 @vpi2ms

70. יְקַוֵּמֶנּוּ is61:4 @vpi3mp
 71. וְמִקְרִים je10:20 @vhPms
 72. תְּקִוָּמָגְּ je25:27 @vqi2mp
 73. תְּקִרְבָּם je44:25 @vha
 74. תְּקִוָּמָנָה je44:25 @vhi2fp
 75. קָוָם je44:29 @vqa
 76. תְּקִוָּמָר je51:12 @vhvmp
 77. לְקִים ek13:6 @vpc_ip
 78. תְּקִמּוֹתִי ek16:60 @vhp1cs
 79. תְּקִמּוֹתִי ek16:62 @vhp1cs
 80. וְקָאָם ho10:14 @vqp3ms
 81. תְּקִמָּנוּ mi5:4 @vhp1cp
 82. קָמְתִּי mi7:8 @vqp1cs
 83. קָמִים ps3:2 @vqPmp
 84. מִמְּתֻקְרֹמְמִים ps17:7 @vtPmp_ip
 85. קָמָנוּ ps20:9 @vqp1cp
 86. קָמָרְדָּה ps27:12 @vqp3cp

87. בְּקִוּסְׁךְ ps76:10 @vqc_ip
 88. בְּקִמְׁיָם ps92:12 @vqPmph_ip
 89. מִקְרָמִי ps113:7 @vhPms
 90. בְּקִים ps124:2 @vqc_ip
 91. יְקִרְמִין jb4:4 @vhi3mp
 92. מִתְקִוְמָה jb20:27 @vtPfs
 93. וְיִקְרָם jb22:28 @vqi3msj
 94. קִמְרִי jb30:28 @vqp1cs
 95. וְקִרְבָּם pr24:16 @vqp3ms
 96. וְבְקִוּם pr28:12 @vqc_ip
 97. וְיִקְרָם ec12:4 @vqi3ms
 98. קִימָגְּ es9:27 @vpp3cp
 99. קִימָם es9:31 @vpp3ms
 100. וְמִתְקִים da2:21 !vBPms
 118. תְּקִיְמָה er6:18 !vBp3mp
 119. נִקְרָם ne2:18 @vqi1cp
 120. וְקִרְבָּם ne9:8 @vhi2ms!j

Practice Parsing: גָּלַה “to uncover”

1. **בְּיִחְגַּל** gn9:21 @vti3ms!j
2. **נָגַלְוִי** gn35:7 @vnp3cp
3. **תְּגַלָּה** ex20:26 @vni3fs
4. **לְגַלּוֹת** lv18:6 @vpc_ip
5. **חִגְלָה** lv18:7 @vpi2ms
6. **תְּגַלָּה** lv18:7 @vpi2ms
7. **גָּלָה** lv20:11 @vpp3ms
8. **וְגָלָה** lv20:18 @vpp3ms
9. **גָּלָתָה** lv20:18 @vpp3fs
10. **וַיִּגְלֶל** nu22:31 @vpi3ms!j
11. **וְגָלְוִי** nu24:4 @vqsms
12. **יִגְלָה** dt23:1 @vpi3ms
13. **גָּלָה** dt27:20 @vpp3ms
14. **וְהַגְּבָלָתָה** dt29:28 @vnPfph
15. **גָּלוֹת** ju18:30 @vqc
16. **נָגְלָדָה** 1s2:27 @vna
17. **נָגְלִיתִי** 1s2:27 @vnp1cs
18. **וַיִּגְלָה** 1s3:7 @vni3ms
19. **נָגְלָה** 1s3:21 @vnp3ms
20. **גָּלָה** 1s4:21 @vqp3ms
21. **וְגָלִינְרָה** 1s14:8 @vnp1cp
22. **וַיִּגְלֵי** 1s14:11 @vni3mp!
23. **יִגְלָה** 1s20:2 @vqi3ms
24. **וְגָלִיתִי** 1s20:12 @vqp1cs
25. **גָּלָה** 1s22:8 @vqPms
26. **וְגָלָה** 1s22:8 @vqPms
27. **גָּלוּ** 1s22:17 @vqp3cp
28. **כְּהַגְּלוֹתָה** 2s6:20 @vnc_ip
29. **נָגְלוֹת** 2s6:20 @vnc
30. **בְּלִיתָה** 2s7:27 @vqp2ms
31. **וַיִּגְלֵךְ** 2s22:16 @vni3mp
32. **וַיִּגְלֶל** 2k17:6 @vhi3ms!j
33. **הַגְּלָה** 2k17:11 @vhP3ms
34. **וַיִּגְלֶל** 2k17:23 @vqi3ms!j

35. **הַגְּלִיתָה** 2k17:26 @vhP2ms
36. **הַגְּלִיתָם** 2k17:27 @vhP2mp
37. **הַגְּלָה** 2k17:28 @vhP3cp
38. **וְהַגְּלָה** 2k24:14 @vhP3ms
39. **גָּולָה** 2k24:14 @vqPms
40. **הַגְּלִי** is16:3 @vpi2fs
41. **וְגָלָה** is22:14 @vnp3ms
42. **נָגְלָה-** is23:1 @vnp3ms
43. **וְגָלִחָה** is26:21 @vpp3fs
44. **גָּלִי** is47:2 @vpvf
45. **גָּלִי-** is47:2 @vpvf
46. **הַגְּלָל** is47:3 @vni3fsj
47. **הַגְּלָגָל** is49:9 @vnvmp
48. **גָּלָה** is49:21 @vqPfs
49. **נָגְלָתָה** is53:1 @vnp3fs
50. **לְהַגְּלוֹתָה** is56:1 @vnc_ip
51. **גָּלִיתָה** is57:8 @vpp2fs
52. **גָּלִיתִי** je11:20 @vpp1cs
53. **הַגְּלָתָה** je13:19 @vH3fs
54. **הַגְּלוֹתָה** je24:1 @vhC
55. **הַגְּלִיתִי** je29:4 @vhP1cs
56. **הַגְּלִוִי** je32:11 @vqsms
57. **וְגָלִיתִי** je33:6 @vpp1cs
58. **הַמְגָלִים** je40:1 @vHPmph
59. **הַגְּלָוֹ** je40:7 @vH3cp
60. **וְלְהַגְּלוֹתָה** je43:3 @vhC_ip
61. **גָּלִיתִי** je49:10 @vpp1cs
62. **וְגָלָה** ek12:3 @vqvms
63. **וְגָלִיתָה** ek12:3 @vqp2ms
64. **וְתַגְּלָה** ek16:36 @vni3fs!
65. **הַגְּלָה** ek16:57 @vni3fs
66. **בְּהַגְּלוֹתָה** ek21:29 @vnc_ip
67. **בְּגָלָה-** ek22:10 @vpp3ms
68. **גָּלוּ** ek23:10 @vpp3cp
69. **וְתַגְּלָל** ek23:18 @vpi3fs!j
70. **גָּלוּ** ek39:23 @vqp3cp

71. **אֲגָלָה** ho2:12 @vpi1cs
72. **גָּלָה** ho10:5 @vqp3ms
73. **וְגָלֵוּ** am1:5 @vqp3cp
74. **גָּלָה** am5:5 @vqa
75. **וְהַגְּלִיחִי** am5:27 @vhP1cs
76. **וְגָלֵוּ** am6:7 @vqi3mp
77. **גָּלִים** am6:7 @vqPmp
78. **גָּלִחָה** na2:8 @vPp3fs
79. **גָּלָ-** ps119:18 @vpvms
80. **מְגָלָה** jb12:22 @vpPms
81. **וְגָלֵוּ** jb20:27 @vpi3mp
82. **וְגָלָ** jb20:28 @vqi3msj
83. **וַיִּגְלֶל** jb36:15 @vqi3msj
84. **מְגָלָה-** pr11:13 @vpPms
85. **בְּהַגְּלוֹתָה** pr18:2 @vtc_ip
86. **גָּלוֹתָה** pr20:19 @vqPms
87. **הַגְּלָל** pr25:9 @vpi2msj
88. **מְגָלָה** pr27:5 @vPPfs
89. **וְגָלִיתָה** ru3:4 @vpp2fs
90. **אֲגָלָה** ru4:4 @vqi1cs
91. **גָּלִחָה** lm1:3 @vqp3fs
92. **גָּלוּ** lm2:14 @vpp3cp
93. **הַגְּלָה** es2:6 @vH3ms
94. **הַגְּלִחָה** es2:6 @vH3fs
95. **גָּלוּיִ** es3:14 @vqsms
96. **גָּלִי** da2:19 !vOp3ms
97. **גָּלוּאָ** da2:22 !vNPms
98. **וְגָלָא** da2:29 !vNPms
99. **גָּלוּ** da2:30 !vOp3ms
100. **וְגָלָה** da2:47 !vNPms
101. **לְמְגָלָא** da2:47 !vNc_ip
102. **הַגְּלִי** er4:10 !vBp3ms
103. **בְּהַגְּלוֹתָה** 1c5:41 @vhC_ip
104. **בְּגָלִיתָה** 1c17:25 @vqp2ms

- 1) **ל** 20638 p. to/for *ləh*
- 2) **ב** 15548 p. in/with/by *bəh*
- 3) **את** 11858 p. with *et*
- 4) **מן** 7561 p. from *mīn*
- 5) **על** 5760 p. upon/concerning *əwl*
- 6) **אשר** 5491 p. which *ash-er*
- 7) **אל** 5485 p. to *əl*
- 8) **כל** 5416 n. all *co-wl*
- 9) **אמר** 5297 vb. to say *amar* "he said"
- 10) **לא** 5180 p. not *ləe* "no/not"
- 11) **בן** 4939 son *bən*
- 12) **כי** 4475 p. p. because *ki*
- 13) **וזה** 3566 vb. to be *(hi-yah)*
- 14) **כ** 3051 p. as/like *(kev)*
- 15) **עשה** 2634 vb. to do/make *(ah-shəw)*
- 16) **אלֹהִים** 2586 n. God *(elohim)*
- 17) **בוא** 2586 vb. to come in *(boe)*
- 18) **מלך** 2530 n. king *(melech)*
- 19) **ישראל** 2507 n. Israel *(israel)*
- 20) **ארץ** 2503 n. land *(arets)*
- 21) **יום** 2297 n. day
- 22) **איש** 2179 n. man
- 23) **בית** 2054 n. house
- 24) **נתן** 2015 vb. to give
- 25) **עם** 1867 n. people
- 26) **יד** 1627 n. hand
- 27) **הלך** 1548 vb. to walk/go
- 28) **פניהם** 2124 n. face
- 29) **דבר** 1449 n. word/thing
- 30) **הוא** 1397 p. he
- 31) **ראה** 1313 vb. to see
- 32) **עד** 1308 adv. until
- 33) **אב** 1213 n. father
- 34) **זה** 1174 p. this
- 35) **שמע** 1164 vb. to hear/obey
- 36) **דבר** 1143 vb. (Pi) to speak
- 37) **עם** 1092 p. with
- 38) **ישב** 1085 vb. to sit/dwell
- 39) **עיר** 1084 n. city; excitement
- 40) **יצא** 1076 vb. to go out
- 41) **אם** 1070 p. if
- 42) **שוב** 1070 vb. to return, Po. v. apostatize
- 43) **הנֶה** 1061 p. behold
- 44) **לקח** 966 vb. to take
- 45) **ידע** 951 vb. to know
- 46) **עין** 899 n. eye; spring
- 47) **עליה** 891 vb. to go up
- 48) **שם** 881 n. name
- 49) **שנה** 878 n. year
- 50) **אני** 869 p. I
- 51) **קרא** 867 vb. to call
- 52) **שלח** 847 vb. to send
- 53) **מות** 844 vb. to die
- 54) **שם** 834 adv. there (adv)
- 55) **أكل** 821 vb. to eat
- 56) **עבד** 809 n. servant
- 57) **אין** 806 p. there is not
- 58) **כן** 787 p. thus; right; base; gnat
- 59) **אשה** 781 n. woman
- 60) **גם** 769 p. also
- 61) **נפש** 752 n. soul
- 62) **כהן** 750 n. priest
- 63) **אלה** 746 p. these
- 64) **אתה** 745 p. you
- 65) **אל** 724 p. not
- 66) **דרך** 710 n. way
- 67) **אחד** 704 one
- 68) **מצרים** 681 Egypt
- 69) **נשא** 657 vb. to lift up
- 70) **נון** 632 n. brother; (3)xn. n. fire-pot
- 71) **קום** 622 vb. to rise up
- 72) **אחרי** 621 p. after

- 73) **רָאשׁ** 610 n. head; n. poison, venom
- 74) **זֹאת** 602 p. this (f.)
- 75) **לֵב** 601 n. heart layv
- 76) **בָּתִّ** 600 n. daughter
- 77) **שִׁים** 588 vb. to set
- 78) **מֵאָה** 584 n. hundred may-ah
- 79) **מַיִם** 582 n. water mi-am
- 80) **כֹּה** 577 p. thus coh
- 81) **מָה** 565 p. what? mah
- 82) **גּוֹי** 564 n. nation goy
- 83) **הֵם** 563 p. they haym
- 84) **אָדָם** 560 n. mankind adam
- 85) **עֹבֶר** 560 vb. to cross over avar
- 86) **הַר** 555 n. mountain har
- 87) **טוֹב** 537 good tōv
- 88) **עַמְدָה** 523 vb. to stand ahamd
- 89) **שְׁנִים** 516 two shin-eim
- 90) **אֲלֵף** 515 n. thousand
- 91) **פְּתַחַת** 515 p. under, instead
- 92) **פ֔** 512 p. question mark
- 93) **גָּדוֹל** 512 adj. big, great
- 94) **קֹול** 503 n. voice qol
- 95) **נִכְחָה** 502 vb. to strike na-kha
- 96) **יָלֵד** 500 vb. to give birth - yel-ed
- 97) **פֶּה** 498 n. mouth
- 98) **צְרוֹה** 496 vb. to command
- 99) **הִיאָּ** 491 p. she
- 100) **עַזְּזָה** 490 p. still, yet
- 101) **צָבָא** 487 n. host, army za-vat
- 102) **שִׁמְרָה** 468 vb. to keep
- 103) **קָדָשׁ** 468 n. holiness
- 104) **מִצְאָה** 456 vb. to find
- 105) **עוֹלָם** 438 n. forever
- 106) **עַזְּבָה** 434 p. now
- 107) **נִפְלָה** 432 vb. to fall
- 108) **מִשְׁפָט** 424 n. judgment mish-pat

- 109) **مְנִי** 421 p. who?
- 110) **שָׁמְרִים** 420 n. heaven
- 111) **בָּתוֹךְ** 420 n. in the midst
- 112) **שֻׁרְעָרָה** 420 n. captain
- 113) **אָדָנִי** 420 n. the Lord
- 114) **חֶרְבָּה** 413 n. sword
- 115) **עָנוֹתָה** 413 vb. to answer, testify, sing; be occupied; bowed, afflicted
- 116) **בֵּין** 408 p. between
- 117) **אַףִי** 408 p. indeed
- 118) **רַבָּה** 405 adj. much, many
- 119) **בָּאָה** 403 p. please
- 120) **מִזְבֵּחַ** 403 n. altar
- 121) **כְּסָף** 403 n. silver
- 122) **מִקְדָּשׁ** 401 n. place
- 123) **זָהָב** 389 n. gold
- 124) **יָם** 384 n. sea
- 125) **יָרַדָּה** 379 vb. to go down
- 126) **אַשְׁ** 378 n. fire
- 127) **יָרָא** 378 vb. to fear
- 128) **בְּנָה** 377 vb. to build
- 129) **נָאָם** 376 p. thus says
- 130) **רוּחָן** 376 n. spirit
- 131) **שַׁעַר** 373 n. gate
- 132) **נְגַדָּה** 369 vb. Hl. to declare
- 133) **דָם** 360 n. blood
- 134) **אַנְבֵּי** 357 p. I
- 135) **אָדָון** 354 n. lord
- 136) **מֶלֶךְ** 351 vb. to reign
- 137) **אָחֶל** 349 n. tent
- 138) **רָעָה** 345 n. a bad thing
- 139) **סְבִיבָה** 338 n. around
- 140) **בָּרָךְ** 330 vb. to bless (Pi)
- 141) **שָׂדָה** 329 n. field
- 142) **עֵץ** 329 n. tree
- 143) **כָּלִי** 324 n. vessel

- 144) אָוֹ 321 p. or
 145) מַלחְמָה 319 n. battle, war
 146) נָבִיא 317 n. prophet
 147) עָשָׂרִים 315 twenty
 148) מֶשְׁפֵּחַת 304 n. family
 149) פָּקַד 304 vb. to visit
 150) מִאֵד 300 adv. exceedingly
 151) רֵעַ 299 adj. bad
 152) לְקַם 299 n. food (bread)
 153) סָורַ 299 vb. to turn aside
 154) חַטָּאת 297 n. sin
 155) עֵת 296 n. time
 156) חֹזֶק 292 vb. to grasp
 157) כְּרֻתָּה 292 vb. to cut
 158) עֲבֹד 289 vb. to serve
 159) אִיבָּה 285 vb. to oppose
 160) בְּרִית 284 n. covenant
 161) חֶדֶשׁ 284 n. month
 162) אַתָּם 283 p. you (pl.)
 163) חִיָּה 282 vb. to live
 164) קָרַב 279 vb. to draw near
 165) צָאן 273 n. sheep
 166) לְמַעַן 272 p. in order that
 167) מִדְבָּר 271 n. wilderness
 168) אַחֲתָה 271 one (f.)
 169) אָבָן 271 n. stone
 170) בָּשָׂר 270 n. flesh
 171) רָשָׁע 264 n. evil one
 172) בָּבֶל 262 n. Babylon
 173) שְׁלֹשָׁה 257 three
 174) מַלְאָה 252 vb. to be full
 175) מְפַתָּה 252 n. staff
 176) שְׁנִים 252 two
 177) רַגֵּל 251 n. foot
 178) אַמְתָּה 251 n. cubit, mother-city; foundation
 179) לִבְבָּה 251 n. heart

- P. F.
- loving-kindness
 180) חַסְדָּה 250 n. faithful loyalty; reproach
 181) אֱלֹהִים 248 God
 182) חַיִּים 245 vb. to be alive
 183) חַיִּל 245 n. strength
 184) גְּבוּרָה 241 n. border
 185) חַטָּאת 241 vb. to sin
 186) גַּעַר 240 n. young man
 187) שְׁבָעָה 237 seven
 188) שְׁלֹום 237 n. peace
 189) זְכָר 234 vb. to remember
 190) מְעַשָּׂה 233 n. a work
 191) יְדָשָׁה 233 vb. to possess
 192) עַזְרָה 232 n. iniquity
 193) בָּדָה 231 n. alone; white linen; empty talk
 194) גְּרוּעָה 229 n. seed
 195) רְבָה 229 vb. to increase
 196) קָרְבָּה 227 n. inner parts
 197) אַדְמָה 225 n. ground
 198) בְּקָשָׁה 225 vb. to seek (Pi)
 199) פְּתָחָה 225 vb. to write
 200) מְוַעַד 223 n. appointment
 201) תּוֹרָה 223 n. instruction
 202) נְחִילָה 222 n. possession, inheritance
 203) לְיִלָּה 234 n. night
 204) אֶם 220 n. mother
 205) כּוֹן 220 vb. to establish
 206) אֶחָד 219 vb. to love
 207) בְּגָד 218 n. clothing
 208) שְׁחָה 217 vb. to drink
 209) נְתָה 216 vb. to stretch out, extend, incline
 210) מְחַנָּה 215 n. camp
 211) בְּקָרָה 214 n. morning (boe - cow)
 212) עַזְבָּה 213 vb. to forsake (ah - zavah)
 213) מְלֹאָה 213 n. messenger
 214) נְצָלָה 212 vb. to rescue (natzal - help)
 215) יִסְפִּיר 212 vb. to add

- 216) **שָׁכַב** 212 vb. to lie down
 217) **מִנְחָה** 211 n. gift, offering
 218) **כָּלֹה** 207 vb. to complete
 219) **יִשְׁעָה** 205 vb. to save
 220) **צָדִיק** 206 n. righteous one
 221) **שֻׁפְט** 204 vb. to judge
 222) **עָשֵׂר** 203 ten
 223) **אָרוֹן** 202 n. ark
 224) **אָסֶף** 200 vb. to gather
 225) **כְּבוֹד** 200 n. glory
 226) **רוּם** 196 vb. to rise up
 227) **אֵיל** 196 n. ram
 228) **קֶנֶּה** 194 n. palm of hand
 229) **עֹזֶלֶת** 194 n. burnt offering
 230) **שָׁמֶן** 193 n. oil
 231) **רֵעַ** 192 n. friend
 232) **יָכַל** 192 vb. to be able
 233) **חַצָּר** 191 n. court area
 234) **שְׁבָט** 190 n. staff
 235) **אָזֶן** 188 n. ear
 236) **גַּלְהָה** 187 vb. to uncover
 237) **בְּהַמְּהָה** 187 n. animal (longer)
 238) **סְפִיר** 187 n. book, writing surface
 239) **שְׁבָעָה** 186 vb. to swear
 240) **מִצְרָה** 184 n. commandment
 241) **בָּקָר** 182 n. cattle
 242) **אָבֹד** 181 vb. to perish
 243) **זָקֵן** 180 adj. old, elder
 244) **מֵתֶה** 179 five
 245) **חוֹרָה** 179 vb. to live
 246) **שְׁפָה** 178 n. lip, language
 247) **לְפָהָה** 178 p. why?
 248) **שֶׁשֶׁ** 177 six
 249) **לְחַם** 177 vb. to fight (N)
 250) **שָׁאֵל** 176 vb. to ask
 251) **שְׁבָעָה** 175 seven
- 252) **עַדְךָ** 175 n. congregation
 253) **דָּוָר** 175 n. generation (root)
 254) **שְׁלֹשִׁים** 174 thirty (three times)
 255) **רְעֵנָה** 174 vb. to tend, graze; associate with
 256) **זָבֵחַ** 173 n. sacrifice (to God)
 257) **שְׁלֹשָׁה** 172 three
 258) **בְּחָרָה** 172 vb. to choose (choose one)
 259) **קָדֵשׁ** 171 vb. to be holy
 260) **בֵּין** 171 vb. to discern (choose)
 261) **שָׁבֵר** 169 vb. to break
 262) **אַרְבָּעָה** 168 four (four times)
 263) **הַרְגֵּג** 167 vb. to slay
 264) **אַחֲרָה** 167 n. another (other)
 265) **מֵעֶל** 167 p. above
 266) **חַמְשָׁה** 166 five (five times)
 267) **הַלְלָה** 165 vb. to praise (praise)
 268) **מֶלֶאֱכָה** 165 n.f. occupation, work (work)
 269) **דָּרְשָׁה** 165 vb. to inquire
 270) **חַוִּין** 164 p. outside, (in pl.) streets
 271) **פִּתְחָה** 164 n. entrance
 272) **חַמְשִׁים** 163 fifty
 273) **טְמֵאָה** 162 vb. to be unclean
 274) **סְבָבָה** 161 vb. to surround
 275) **אָזֶךְ** 160 p. surely
 276) **גָּבוֹד** 160 n. mighty man
 277) **נוֹסֵה** 160 vb. to flee
 278) **צְדָקָה** 159 n. righteousness
 279) **שְׁמָחָה** 155 vb. to rejoice
 280) **שְׁנַיִרִים** 154 two
 281) **צָפֹן** 154 n. north
 282) **חַכְמָה** 153 n. wisdom
 283) **אַרְבָּעָה** 152 four
 284) **כְּסָה** 151 vb. to cover
 285) **שְׁחַתָּה** 151 vb. to destroy
 286) **מוֹתָה** 150 n. death
 287) **נָגֵד** 150 p. before

- 288) **רַב** 149 n. multitude, abundance
 289) **נִגְעָה** 149 vb. to strike
 290) **שֹׁנָא** 148 vb. to hate
 291) **בָּעֵל** 147 n. Baal
 292) **יָמִין** 146 n.f. right hand
 293) **נִסְעָה** 146 vb. to travel
 294) **עֲבֹדָה** 145 n.f. labour, service
 295) **פָּחָח** 145 vb. to open
 296) **רַדְףָ** 144 vb. to pursue
 297) **תַּנְחָה** 144 vb. to encamp
 298) **חַיִּים** 146 n. living, life
 299) **חָלַל** 142 vb. to bore, pierce; pollute; Hi. begin
 300) **נוֹחָה** 142 vb. to rest
 301) **אָזֶן** 141 p. then
 302) **בַּין** 141 n. wine
 303) **סִירָם** 140 n. horse; a swallow or swift
 304) **נְחִשָּׁה** 140 n. bronze, copper
 305) **עַרְבָּה** 139 n. evening
 306) **מִשְׁכָּן** 139 n. tent
 307) **חַכְמָה** 138 adj. wise
 308) **גְּחַלָּה** 137 n. wady. (*a dry riverbed*)
 309) **יְשָׁ** 137 p. there is
 310) **שָׁ** 135 p. which
 311) **מִסְפָּר** 135 n. number
 312) **פָּנוֹה** 134 vb. to turn
 313) **נְשִׁיאָה** 134 n. prince; rising mist
 314) **כִּסְפָּא** 134 n. chair
 315) **אַרְבָּעִים** 134 forty
 316) **קְבָּר** 133 vb. to bury
 317) **פָּן** 133 p. lest
 318) **בָּרָ** 133 n. bull
 319) **חוֹמָה** 133 n. wall
 320) **שָׁאָר** 133 vb. to remain
 321) **רְאַשְׁוֹן** 133 first
 322) **עַשְׂרָה** 133 ten
 323) **זְבֻחָה** 132 vb. to sacrifice
 324) **שְׁמַנְיָה** 132 n. sun
 325) **שְׁכָן** 130 vb. to dwell
 326) **חָקָק** 130 n. statute
 327) **עַצְמָה** 129 n. bone, self
 328) **קְבָּץ** 128 vb. to gather
 329) **בָּרוּשָׁה** 128 vb. to be ashamed
 330) **אָמָתָה** 127 n. truth
 331) **פָּנָה** 127 p. strength, power; lizard
 332) **חָצֵי** 125 n. half
 333) **חַמְמָה** 125 n.f. heat, rage
 334) **גָּנְשָׁה** 125 vb. to draw near
 335) **שְׁלַךְ** 124 vb. Hiph. throw, fling, cast
 336) **קָדְלָה** 123 n. assembly
 337) **חַשְׁבָּה** 123 vb. to consider
 338) **אָגְחָנָה** 121 p. we
 339) **לְכָדָה** 121 vb. to capture
 340) **בְּכֹורָה** 120 n. firstborn
 341) **בְּטַחָה** 120 vb. to trust
 342) **אוֹרָה** 120 n. light
 343) **עַשְׂרָה** 121 ten
 344) **רְכָבָה** 120 n. chariot, mill-stone
 345) **פְּרִיָּה** 119 n. fruit
 346) **צְדָקָה** 119 n. righteousness
 347) **אֲחֹתָה** 119 n. sister
 348) **יְשָׁרָה** 119 adj. upright
 349) **פְּעָם** 118 n.f. beat, foot, anvil, occurrence
 350) **הַוְעָבָה** 118 n. abhorance
 351) **שְׁרָףָה** 118 vb. to burn
 352) **לְשׁוֹןָה** 117 n. tongue
 353) **קְדוּשָׁה** 117 adj. holy
 354) **שְׁפָךְ** 117 vb. to pour out
 355) **מְמִלְכָה** 117 n. kingdom
 356) **גְּנָהָה** 117 n. river
 357) **גָּדָלָה** 116 vb. to be large
 358) **קְטָרָה** 116 vb. to burn incense
 359) **נְבָאָה** 115 vb. to prophesy

- 6/29
6/30
- | | |
|--|---|
| 360) גָּאֵל 115 vb. to redeem (gah-awl) | 396) שְׁכַח 102 vb. to forget |
| 361) שְׁלָמָם 115 vb. to be whole (shah-lahm) | 397) רִעָב 101 n. famine |
| 362) יְתַבּ 114 vb. to be good (yeh-tahb) | 398) רֶחֶב 101 n. breadth |
| 363) בְּכָה 114 vb. to cry (beek-hah) | 399) מַעֲטָה 101 n. a little |
| 364) יְדֹה 114 throw, cast (yeh-doh) | 400) עֹור 99 n. skin |
| 365) צָרָה 114 adj. narrow, tight; straits, distress (tsar-ah) | 401) יַעֲןָה 99 p. on account of, because |
| 366) כְּבָד 114 vb. to be heavy (khaah-vahd) | 402) מְשֻׁלָּח 99 vb. to rule |
| 367) מִגְּרָשָׁה 114 n. common-land, open land | 403) שָׂרָה 98 vb. to serve |
| 368) יְתָהָרָה 113 n. remainder, excess, pre-eminence (yay-tah-reh) | 404) גָּוֹרָה 98 vb. to sojourn; to stir up strife; to dread |
| 369) שְׁקָרָה 113 n. deception, disappointment | 405) שְׁבָעָה 98 vb. to satisfy |
| 370) חַיִּה 112 n.f. living thing, animal | 406) שְׁבִיעִי 98 seventh |
| 371) בְּלֹתִי 112 p. not (bel-toot-ee) | 407) אַחֲרָה 97 adv. after |
| 372) עַמְּרוֹד 112 n. pillar (ah-moor-od) | 408) טְהֹורָה 96 adj. clean |
| 373) גְּבֻעָה 112 n.f. hill (geer-ah) | 409) יְחִזְקָה 96 p. together |
| 374) רָקָה 112 p. surely (rak-ah) | 410) אַךְ 95 n. length |
| 375) כְּנָרָה 111 n. wing (kern-ah) | 411) מַלְטָה 95 vb. to escape |
| 376) לְבָשָׁה 111 vb. to clothe (le-bash-ah) | 412) עַלְהָה 95 n. burnt offering (al-ah) |
| 377) חַמּוֹר 111 n. mule | 413) זָנוֹה 95 vb. to be a harlot |
| 378) שְׁבָתָה 111 n. Shabbat | 414) הַפְּךָה 94 vb. to overturn (ha-pfah) |
| 379) עַפְרָה 110 n. dust | 415) חַלְלָה 94 n. pierced |
| 380) הָהָן 109 p. behold! | 416) טְהֹרָה 94 vb. to be clean |
| 381) גְּנָבָה 109 n. South | 417) בָּעָרָה 94 vb. to burn |
| 382) אָמֵן 108 vb. to be firm, believe | 418) שְׁמַחַתָּה 93 n. joy |
| 383) סְפָר 108 vb. to count, recount | 419) כְּרָבִיבָה 93 n. cherub |
| 384) כְּבָשָׁה 107 n. lamb | 420) פְּשָׁעָה 93 n. rebellion |
| 385) עַבְרָה 107 n. region across or beyond, side | 421) עַזָּה 93 n. strength |
| 386) בָּמָה 106 n. high place | 422) חַלְבָּה 93 n. fat |
| 387) יְהָרָה 106 vb. to remain over | 423) קָצָה 92 n. point, end |
| 388) רָעָעָה 105 vb. be evil, bad; to break | 424) כְּרָמָה 92 n. vineyard |
| 389) נְחָמָם 105 vb. regret, console, have compassion | 425) שְׁמָמָה 92 vb. to be desolated |
| 390) חַקָּה 104 n. statute | 426) גָּרָה 92 n. sojourner |
| 391) בְּعַדְךָ 104 p. away from, behind, about, on behalf | 427) סְגָרָה 91 vb. to close |
| 392) פְּמִידָה 104 n. continuity | 428) מְלָכִיהָ 91 n. kingdom |
| 393) רָזֶן 104 vb. to run | 429) פְּמִירָה 91 adj. perfect |
| 394) מְרָאָה 103 n. sight | 430) שְׁבָעִים 91 seventy |
| 395) כְּפָרָה 102 vb. to atone | 431) זְרוּעָה 91 n. arm |

- 432) חָרַד 90 vb. to burn, be angry
 433) עֲצָה 90 n.f. counsel
 434) שִׁמְדָּה 90 vb. to be devastated
 435) בְּعֵית 90 n. knowing
 436) יֶלֶד 89 n. lad
 437) שְׂקָלָה 88 n. Shekel
 438) לֹרָן 88 vb. to spend the night
 439) דְּלַתָּה 88 n. door
 440) עַנְנָן 88 n. cloud
 441) טְמֵנָה 88 n. unclean
 442) שִׁיר 88 vb. to sing
 443) שְׁלָמָם 87 n. peace-offering
 444) לִמְדָה 87 vb. to learn
 445) שְׁחַטָּה 86 vb. to slaughter, beat
 446) פְּאָה 86 n. corner
 447) הַגָּהָה 86 adv. hither
 448) שִׁיחָה 86 vb. to set
 449) עָוָר 85 vb. to awaken, Pi. to make blind
 450) קָנָה 85 vb. to purchase, create
 451) יְהוּדִי 85 n. a Judean
 452) קָטָן 85 adj. small
 453) צָפָה 84 vb. to look out
 454) לְבָן 84 adj. white
 455) קָמוֹן 84 n. sound, crowd
 456) רְחוֹק 84 adj. far
 457) זָכָר 82 n. male
 458) פָּה 82 adv. here
 459) עָזָר 82 vb. to help
 460) סָחַר 82 vb. to hide
 461) יְעַזֵּץ 81 vb. to counsel
 462) פָּלָל 81 vb. to pray
 463) קָלָל 81 vb. to curse, Pilp. to shake
 464) קָרְבָּן 80 n. offering
 465) חָשָׁךְ 80 n. darkness
 466) נָעָרָה 80 n.f. girl
 467) חָבֵל 80 n. vapour, breath
- 468) שְׁשָׁה 80 six
 469) עֲנֵני 80 n. afflicted
 470) שָׂוָר 79 n. bull
 471) אֹותָה 79 n. sign
 472) אֹצָר 79 n. treasury
 473) חָנָן 79 vb. to have grace
 474) מִכְרָה 80 vb. to sell
 475) רְכָב 78 vb. to ride
 476) הַיּוֹכֵל 78 n. palace, temple
 477) יְרָה 78 vb. to shoot
 478) מִשְׁמָרָה 78 n. guard, charge
 479) שִׁירָה 78 n. song
 480) קִיר 78 n. wall
 481) גָּבָעָה 78 n. hit
 482) קָרוֹב 77 adj. near
 483) חָפֵץ 77 vb. to please
 484) מָאֵס 77 vb. to reject
 485) קָרְן 77 n. horn
 486) יְשֻׁרָּעָה 77 n. salvation
 487) בְּרַזְלָה 76 n. iron
 488) תְּפִלָּה 76 n. prayer
 489) קָשָׁה 76 n. bow
 490) תְּרִוָּמָה 76 n. contribution
 491) מַקְנָה 76 n. cattle
 492) חָלָה 76 vb. to be weak
 493) עָרָךְ 75 vb. to arrange
 494) מִקְדָּשָׁה 75 n. holy place
 495) נִצְבָּה 75 vb. to take a stand
 496) צָוָר 75 vb. to be strang, loathsome, press down
 497) כְּסִיל 75 n. fool
 498) שְׁלָלָה 74 n. spoil
 499) עִזָּה 74 n.f. she-goat
 500) גּוֹרָל 74 n. lot
 501) צָוֵר 79 n. rock, cliff
 502) סֶלָה 74 p. Selah
 503) מִזְרָחָה 74 n. place of sunrise, east

- 504) **רִיב** 73 vb. to contend
 505) **בֶּל** 73 p. not
 506) **אֲרֹן** 73 n. cedar
 507) **חָרֵשׁ** 74 vb. to engrave, plough; be silent
 508) **אָגָן** 73 n. trouble, iniquity
 509) **אָסֵר** 73 vb. to bind
 510) **חַרְפָּה** 73 n. reproach
 511) **רָחֵץ** 72 vb. to wash
 512) **מִדְיָעָן** 72 p. why?
 513) **מִשְׁחָה** 72 vb. to anoint
 514) **בָּطָן** 72 n. stomach, womb
 515) **בָּרָכָה** 72 n. blessing
 516) **שָׂפָר** 72 n. horn
 517) **שְׁבָתָה** 71 vb. to rest
 518) **פָּلָא** 71 vb. to be wonderful
 519) **זָעַק** 71 vb. to cry out
 520) **עוֹרָף** 71 n. flying creature
 521) **שְׁלָצָן** 71 n. table
 522) **עֹדָה** 70 n. witness
 523) **תְּקֻעָה** 70 vb. to strike, clap
 524) **חָן** 70 n. grace
 525) **שְׁלִישִׁי** 70 third
 526) **מָהָרָה** 70 vb. to hasten
 527) **אַצְּרָה** 70 n. distress
 528) **חִילָק** 69 n. portion n. smoothness
 529) **רְפָאָה** 69 vb. to heal
 530) **נָבָט** 69 vb. to look
 531) **אֲלֹוֹף** 69 n. chief, friend, adj. tame
 532) **קָרִים** 68 n. east, east wind
 533) **פָּרֶשׁ** 68 vb. to spread out
 534) **מִשְׁאָה** 68 n. burden
 535) **גָּבָר** 68 n. man
 536) **כְּפָר** 68 n. a round, loaf
 537) **אַתָּה** 67 p. f.s. you
 538) **צָרָה** 67 n. end
 539) **פְּתַחְךָ** 67 n. shoulder
 540) **עֲרָבָה** 67 n. desert-plain; poplar
 541) **קְבָּרָה** 67 n. grave
 542) **אָחֹזׁ** 68 vb. to grasp
 543) **עַמְּקָה** 66 n. valley
 544) **אֲחֹזָה** 66 n. possession
 545) **שְׁאָרִיתָה** 66 n. remainder
 546) **פָּרוֹץ** 66 vb. to be scattered
 547) **צְלָחָה** 65 vb. to prosper, rush
 548) **חַפְשָׁה** 65 vb. to grasp
 549) **נִצְחָה** 65 vb. to be pre-eminent, enduring
 550) **אֲשָׁה** 65 n. offering made by fire
 551) **חַלּוּם** 65 n. dream
 552) **בָּורָה** 65 n. pit
 553) **כָּשָׁלָה** 65 vb. to stumble
 554) **שָׁכָם** 65 vb. to arise early
 555) **חָלֵק** 65 vb. to divide, share; be smooth
 556) **תִּמְמָה** 64 vb. to be complete
 557) **שָׁאוֹל** 64 n. Sheol
 558) **אָרָר** 64 vb. to curse
 559) **מִגְּנָן** 63 n. shield
 560) **יָצַר** 63 vb. to fashion
 561) **שְׁפָחָה** 63 n. hand-maid
 562) **קָרְעָה** 63 vb. to tear, rent
 563) **דָּרַךְ** 63 vb. to tread (or, bend the bow)
 564) **סָלָע** 63 n. rock
 565) **נִצְרָה** 63 vb. to watch, guard
 566) **חָגָה** 62 n. celebration
 567) **גְּבוּרָה** 62 n. strength
 568) **רִיבָּה** 62 n. contention
 569) **שְׁקָה** 62 vb. Hi. to give to drink
 570) **בָּרָה** 62 vb. to flee
 571) **קָנָה** 62 n. reed
 572) **אֲבִירָן** 61 n. poor one
 573) **אִצְלָה** 61 n. proximity
 574) **אִיָּהָה** 61 p. how?
 575) **דָּודָה** 61 n. beloved, love (pl.), uncle

- 576) **עִזּוֹתָה** 61 n. testimony
 577) **צָרֵר** 61 vb. bind; Hl. have distress; be hostile
 578) **שְׁכָל** 61 vb. to be wise
 579) **גַּר** 60 n. lamp
 580) **קְטַרְתָּה** 60 n. smoke, incense
 581) **קֶדֶם** 60 n. front, east, aforetime
 582) **אַחֲרִית** 60 n. end
 583) **שְׁדָר** 60 vb. to destroy
 584) **יִכְחַ** 59 vb. to decide, judge, convict
 585) **פָּרְדָה** 59 vb. to redeem
 586) **בְּלִי** 59 p. without
 587) **אַרְחָ** 59 n. path
 588) **חַמֵּס** 59 n. violence
 589) **נְחָל** 59 vb. take possession, inherit
 590) **נְדָר** 59 n. vow
 591) **שְׁשִׁים** 59 sixty
 592) **רְחָקָ** 59 vb. to be far
 593) **נְטַע** 59 vb. to plant
 594) **חַדְלָ** 59 vb. to cease
 595) **שְׂעִיר** 59 n. he-goat, satyr
 596) **יְבַשָּׁ** 58 vb. to dry up
 597) **רִיחָן** 58 n. scent
 598) **תְּהִלָּה** 58 n. scent
 599) **יְעָרָ** 58 n. forest
 600) **פְּעָלָ** 58 vb. to work
 601) **אֱלֹהָה** 58 n. God
 602) **אֲגָלָם** 57 n. porch, adv. but
 603) **חַזְקָ** 57 adj. strong, mighty
 604) **אָדָן** 57 n. base, socket
 605) **פְּרָשָׁ** 57 n. horseman
 606) **מִזְמָרָ** 57 n. psalm
 607) **שְׁמָנָה** 57 eight
 608) **עָשָׁר** 56 ten
 609) **אַלְמָנָה** 56 n. widow
 610) **שָׁןָ** 56 n. ivory
 611) **רְצָחָ** 56 vb. to be pleased
 612) **שְׁמַמָּה** 56 n. devastation
 613) **מִזְהָ** 56 n. measure, tribute
 614) **מִצְחָה** 56 n. unleavened, strife
 615) **אַמְתָּה** 56 n. maid
 616) **טְרַם** 56 p. before
 617) **זְרֻעָ** 56 vb. to sow
 618) **חַתָּה** 56 vb. to be shattered, dismayed
 619) **שְׁבָרָ** 55 n. breaking n. corn, grain
 620) **יַצְקָ** 55 vb. to pour
 621) **חַץָּ** 55 n. arrow
 622) **דְּבָקָ** 55 vb. to cleave
 623) **חַזָּה** 55 vb. to see
 624) **גַּבְּןָ** 55 n. grape vine
 625) **נְדַחָ** 55 vb. to thrust
 626) **כְּבָדָ** 55 adj. heavy
 627) **עַמְלָ** 55 n. toil
 628) **כָּעָם** 55 vb. to be angry, Hl. provoke
 629) **צָעָקָ** 55 vb. to cry out
 630) **עַרְנוֹה** 54 n. nakedness
 631) **רְצָוָן** 56 n. good pleasure
 632) **בְּרָאָ** 54 vb. to create
 633) **יְרִיעָה** 54 n. curtain
 634) **מְרוֹםָ** 54 n. height
 635) **אָבָה** 54 vb. to be willing
 636) **קְצִירָ** 54 n. harvesting
 637) **פְּרָרָ** 53 vb. to break
 638) **מִדְיָנָה** 53 n. province
 639) **עַלְיוֹןָ** 53 adj. high
 640) **סְלָתָה** 53 n. tenth of an ephah
 641) **יְוָמָם** 53 adv. by day
 642) **רְנָנָ** 53 vb. to cry out
 643) **שְׁנָאָ** 53 n. nothing
 644) **רְחֹבוֹבָ** 53 n. broad open place
 645) **חַדְשָׁ** 53 adj. new
 646) **דְּבַשָּׁ** 53 n. honey
 647) **מְדַדָּ** 53 vb. to measure

648) שָׁמֵאל	53 n. left	684) רָאשׁוֹנָה	49 n. first
649) אֵיךְ	52 p. where?	685) תִּפְאַרְתָּה	49 n. beauty
650) חֶבֶל	52 n. cord	686) אַמְנוֹנָה	49 n. faithfulness
651) קָצֵר	52 vb. be short; to reap	687) מֵקָה	48 n. wound
652) חָרֵם	52 vb. to exterminate	688) פֶּסְחָה	49 n. passover
653) מִחרָּה	52 n. tomorrow	689) גָּלוּל	48 n. idols
654) שָׁמְנָה	52 n. eight	690) יִצְבֶּה	48 vb. to stand
655) אַחֲרוֹן	51 adj. behind, hindermost	691) לְשָׁכָה	48 n. room
656) רְאֵשִׁית	51 n. beginning	692) אַרְיָה	48 n. lion
657) קָרְשָׁה	51 n. boards	693) נְבָלָה	48 n. corpse
658) חָעָה	51 vb. to go astray, err	694) שָׁמָדָה	48 n. devastation
659) כָּבֵס	51 vb. to wash	695) זָמָר	48 vb. to play an instrument
660) צָלָל	51 n. shadow	696) חָרֶל	48 vb. to writhe; be firm
661) בָּקָעַ	51 vb. to cleave	697) סְמָךְ	48 vb. to lay upon, lean, support
662) דָּוֵר	51 p. woe!	698) חָנִית	48 n. spear
663) נָשָׁגַן	50 vb. to reach, overtake	699) דָּבָר	48 n. plague
664) פְּחָד	50 n. fear	700) שָׁבֵבִי	48 n. captivity
665) מְחַשְּׁבָה	50 n. thought	701) סְלָה	47 vb. to forgive
666) מְוִיסָר	50 n. discipline	702) רְחָם	47 vb. to have compassion
667) בָּתוֹלָה	50 n. virgin	703) מְתִינִים	47 n. loins
668) נְכָרָה	50 vb. to regard, recognize	704) צָרָ	47 n. flint, Tyre
669) פָּרָץ	50 vb. to break through	705) שָׁבָה	47 vb. to take captive
670) טְבֻעָה	50 n. signet ring	706) גָּרְשָׁה	47 vb. to drive out
671) אָמָרָה	49 n. speech	707) צְפּוֹר	47 n. bird
672) גָּאוֹן	49 n. majesty	708) גִּילָּה	47 vb. to rejoice
673) בְּגָדָה	49 vb. to act treacherously	709) רְמָזָן	47 n. pomegranate
674) דָּלָל	49 adj. low, weak, poor	710) רְצָחָה	47 vb. to slay
675) מְשָׁקֵל	49 n. weight	711) שָׂהָה	47 n. sheep
676) אָנוֹשָׁה	49 n. man	712) נְכָרִי	46 adj. foreign
677) קוֹהָה	49 vb. to wait	713) יְמָדָה	46 p. together
678) חָכְלָה	49 n. violet	714) אַשְׁפָּסָם	46 n. guilt offering
679) אֲפֹוד	49 n. Ephod	715) פְּגָעָה	46 vb. to meet
680) בָּעָבּוֹר	49 p. because of	716) קֹמָה	46 n. height
681) בְּלֹעַ	49 vb. to swallow	717) מְשַׁבֵּבָה	46 n. lying down, couch
682) מְעֻלָּה	49 n.f. what comes up	718) עַצָּרָה	46 vb. to restrain
683) נְגַנִּי	49 vb. to strike	719) רְפָחָה	46 vb. to sink, relax

- 720) **מִשְׁפָּת** 46 n. feast
 721) **נַעֲרִים** 46 n. youth
 722) **אֹור** 45 vb. to be light, shine
 723) **מֵרָה** 45 vb. to be bitter, rebellious
 724) **קָשֶׁב** 45 vb. to incline, attend
 725) **גָּצָח** 45 n. eminence, enduring
 726) **שָׂק** 45 n. sackcloth
 727) **דָּמָה** 45 vb. to destroy, be like
 728) **עָוֹד** 44 vb. to return, repeat
 729) **בָּלֵל** 44 vb. to confuse
 730) **רְבִיעִי** 44 fourth
 731) **חָלֵב** 44 n. milk
 732) **מְرַכְּבָה** 44 n. chariot
 733) **נְקָה** 44 vb. to be clean, Pi. leave unpunished
 734) **רוּעָן** 44 vb. to cry out
 735) **אֲשָׁרִי** 44 n. blessedness
 736) **חָגָר** 44 vb. to gird
 737) **יִסְרָא** 44 vb. to discipline
 738) **קָשָׁר** 44 vb. to bind
 739) **בְּחֻור** 44 n. chosen, young man
 740) **מָוֹשֵׁב** 44 n. seat
 741) **גָּגִיד** 44 n. prince
 742) **חָלֵץ** 44 vb. to draw off, rescue, equip for war
 743) **קָנָאָה** 43 n. jealousy
 744) **נִיחּוֹת** 43 n. a soothing
 745) **בָּזָה** 43 vb. to despise
 746) **בָּזָז** 43 vb. to spoil
 747) **יִסְדָּק** 43 vb. to lay a foundation
 748) **קְבִינָה** 43 n. understanding
 749) **יִחְלָל** 43 vb. to wait
 750) **הַרְסָה** 43 vb. to throw down
 751) **טוֹב** 35 vb. to be good
 752) **בְּטַח** 43 n. security
 753) **פְּשַׁט** 43 vb. to strip
 754) **מִתְּחִי** 43 adv. when
 755) **אֲפָם** 43 n. nothing

- 756) **קְבֻנָּה** 43 n. yield
 757) **לוֹחַ** 43 n. tablet
 758) **מִגְּדָל** 43 n. tower
 759) **אֵן** 42 adv. where? whither?
 760) **שְׁקָט** 42 vb. to be quiet
 761) **זָרָב** 42 vb. to flow, gush
 762) **מַעֲרָה** 42 n. cave
 763) **גּוֹלָה** 42 n. exiles
 764) **חַרְבָּה** 42 n. waste, desolation, ruin
 765) **נְקִי** 42 adj. clean, innocent
 766) **רְמָה** 42 vb. to shoot, be treacherous
 767) **עֵדָר** 42 n. flock, herd
 768) **מְנוּרָה** 42 n. candle stick
 769) **יְרָאָה** 42 n. fear
 770) **טָף** 42 n. child
 771) **נוֹעַ** 42 vb. to quiver, waver
 772) **כְּפֹר** 42 n. lyre
 773) **שְׁנִי** 42 n. scarlet
 774) **יְחֻזָּם** 42 n. orphan
 775) **יְפָה** 43 adj. fair, beautiful
 776) **אָזָן** 42 vb. to listen
 777) **חַרְחָה** 42 vb. to conceive
 778) **בְּדָל** 42 vb. Hl. to divide
 779) **אֵי** 42 p. not, interj. alas!, isle
 780) **נַחַז** 42 vb. to pull down
 781) **פְּשֻׁעַ** 41 vb. to rebell
 782) **אָרָב** 41 vb. to lie in ambush
 783) **חַמְלָל** 41 vb. to spare
 784) **גָּבָהּ** 41 adj. high, exalted
 785) **מַאֲן** 41 vb. to refuse
 786) **גַּן** 42 n. garden
 787) **טְשִׁבָּה** 41 nine
 788) **רְגֹז** 41 vb. to rage
 789) **חַרְףִּי** 41 vb. to reproach
 790) **אַחֲרָה** 41 n. back part, adv. backwards
 791) **בְּרִיךְ** 41 n. bar

- 792) **נָשָׁה** 41 n. serpent
 793) **צְדָקָה** 41 vb. to be righteous
 794) **צְנַעַר** 41 n. neck
 795) **אִמְצָה** 41 vb. to be strong
 796) **חָפֵר** 40 vb. to search for; be ashamed
 797) **אֵיפָה** 40 n. ephah
 798) **כֶּרֶםְלָה** 40 n. plantation
 799) **חָרֵב** 40 vb. to be dry; desolate; to smite
 800) **נָטָשׁ** 40 vb. to leave
 801) **צָלָעַ** 40 n. rib, side
 802) **בָּבֶלְתָּה** 40 adj. foolish
 803) **גָּנָבָה** 40 vb. to steal
 804) **מְרֻמָּה** 40 n. deceit
 805) **חָרֹזָה** 40 n. anger
 806) **דְּגָןָה** 40 n. grain
 807) **עֲלָלָה** 40 n. yoke
 808) **רְחַמִּים** 40 n. compassion
 809) **מְשָׁלֵל** 40 n. proverb
 810) **בָּרָרָה** 40 adj. bitter
 811) **זָרַחָה** 39 vb. to scatter
 812) **בָּאָרָה** 39 n. well
 813) **סְפָרָה** 54 n. scribe
 814) **הַוְלָדָה** 39 n. genealogy
 815) **מְבָצָרָה** 39 n. fortification
 816) **מָרוֹתָה** 39 vb. to totter, shake
 817) **כַּיִ** 39 n. enough
 818) **פָּגָנָה** 39 n. fig, fig-tree
 819) **חָרֵךְ** 39 vb. to tremble
 820) **בְּהַלְתָּה** 39 vb. to be dismayed
 821) **חִפְזָעָה** 39 n. delight, pleasure
 822) **אָבָלָה** 39 vb. to mourn
 823) **קָהָלָה** 39 vb. to assemble
 824) **נָחָהָה** 39 vb. to lead
 825) **מְלָהָה** 38 n. word
 826) **חָכָרָה** 38 n. room
 827) **חָרָםָה** 38 n. ban, devoted thing
 828) **עַשְׁקָה** 38 vb. to oppress
 829) **חִירּוֹשָׁה** 38 n. new wine, must
 830) **מְשִׁיחָה** 38 n. anointed
 831) **בִּינָה** 38 n. understanding
 832) **כָּרְלָה** 38 vb. to comprehend, contain
 833) **גָּבְלָה** 38 n. harp, wine skin
 834) **זִיתָה** 38 n. olive-tree
 835) **אַרְגְּמָן** 38 n. purple
 836) **בָּצָרָה** 38 vb. to cut off
 837) **שָׁמְנִים** 38 eighty
 838) **פָּלָם** 38 vb. to be ashamed
 839) **גִּתָּה** 38 n. wine press
 840) **חַזִּיקָה** 38 n. lap, bosom
 841) **אַכְלָה** 38 n. food
 842) **הַוְלָעָה** 38 n. worm
 843) **גַּשְׁמָה** 38 n. rain
 844) **מְלָאָה** 38 n. fullness, abundance
 845) **מְטָרָה** 38 n. rain
 846) **פִּילְגָּשָׁה** 37 n. concubine
 847) **שְׂחָקָה** 37 vb. to laugh
 848) **עַלְשָׁרָה** 37 n. riches
 849) **נוֹרָה** 37 vb. to wave
 850) **כְּכָה** 37 p. thus
 851) **כּוֹכָבָה** 37 n. star
 852) **גָּמָלָה** 37 vb. to deal fully with, to wean
 853) **חַסָּה** 37 vb. to seek refuge
 854) **לְקָטָה** 37 vb. to pick or gather up, to glean
 855) **שְׁעָרָה** 37 n. porter
 856) **צָורָה** 37 vb. besiege, bind; be hostile; fashion
 857) **חָרָשָׁה** 36 n. craftsman
 858) **יְשָׁעָה** 36 n. deliverance, salvation
 859) **כְּרָעָה** 36 vb. to bow down
 860) **שְׁלִישִׁיה** 36 third
 861) **עֲנָנָה** 36 n. affliction
 862) **הַמָּהָה** 36 vb. to murmur, roar, be boisterous
 863) **טְמַנָּהָה** 36 n. uncleanness

864) מִזְבֵּחַ	36 p. in front of	900) גָּתָן	35 n. threshing floor
865) מִזְבֵּחַת	36 n. sign	901) חַזֹּוֹן	35 n. vision
866) תָּבֵל	36 n. world	902) כּוֹס	34 n. cup
867) נִסְתָּחַת	36 vb. to test	903) אֲחֹתָן	34 n. donkey
868) מִעֻנוֹן	37 n. place of safety, refuge	904) עַבְרָהָה	34 n. overflow, fury
869) סָרִיס	42 n. eunuch	905) חַשְׁבָּעָה	34 n. salvation
870) מִשְׁךָ	36 vb. to draw, drag	906) גִּדְעֹן	34 n. band, troop
871) פְּעַלָּה	36 n. work	907) אַלְהָה	34 n. oath, to swear
872) גָּבָר	36 n. foreignness	908) יָמֶן	34 n. thigh
873) מַעַל	36 vb. to act treacherously	909) בָּרָק	34 n. lightning
874) גְּנִיא	36 n. valley	910) סִיר	34 n. pot
875) פֶּרֶח	36 vb. to sprout	911) קָצֵנָה	34 vb. to be angry
876) מַחְמָה	36 vb. to wipe out	912) רַגְנָה	34 n. a ringing cry
877) חַרְמָעָה	36 n. shout of war	913) קָנוֹא	34 vb. to be jealous
878) יָכָר	36 adj. precious	914) חַטָּאת	34 n. sin
879) חַקְוָה	36 n. hope	915) יָדָב	34 vb. to give
880) קָשָׁה	36 adj. hard	916) חַבָּא	34 vb. to withdraw, hide
881) כָּנָעַן	36 vb. to be humble	917) אָרָךְ	34 vb. to be long
882) אָמָרָה	36 n. utterance, word	918) עַבְּדָה	34 n. dark cloud
883) בָּרָץ	35 n. breakthrough, bursting	919) צָרָף	34 vb. to refine
884) נִקְםָה	35 vb. to take vengeance	920) קָלָה	34 n. daughter-in-law, bride
885) אָרָי	35 n. lion	921) חַסִּיד	34 n. faithful one
886) עַזְרָל	35 n. uncircumcised	922) צָפֵן	34 vb. to hide
887) אָוְפָן	35 n. wheel	923) יוֹנָה	34 n. dove, Jonah
888) סָתָר	35 n. covering, secrecy	924) יְנָקָה	33 vb. to suck
889) קָצָה	35 n. end	925) גָּלָל	33 n. heap
890) צָרָעָה	35 n. leprosy	926) עַנְפָּתָה	33 n. neck
891) אָשָׁם	35 vb. to commit an act of sacrilege	927) עַרְבָּה	33 vb. to mix, take on pledge, be sweet, grow dark, have fellowship with
892) עַגְלָה	35 n. calf	928) עַשְׂרָה	33 tenth
893) מְרוֹלָה	35 vb. to circumcise	929) עַרְקָה	33 n. order, row, estimate
894) רְשָׁעָה	35 vb. to be wicked	930) יְמָנִי	33 n. right hand
895) הַהְוֹם	35 n. deep	931) נִירָה	33 n. abode of shepherd, habitation
896) נִשְׁקָה	35 vb. to kiss	932) צָמָח	33 vb. to sprout
897) מִשְׁנָה	35 n. double, copy	933) סָרָף	34 n. basin, goblet, threshold
898) מִלְכָה	35 n. queen	934) שָׁרָשָׁה	33 n. root
899) זָרָק	35 vb. to toss, scatter		

- 935) **צַד** 33 n. side
 936) **עֲוֹלָה** 33 n. injustice
 937) **קָלְלָה** 33 n. curse
 938) **פָּמָר** 33 n. palm tree
 939) **עֵשֶׂב** 33 n. herbage
 940) **טָבֵח** 32 n. butcher
 941) **חַבֵּשׁ** 32 vb. to bind
 942) **מְעֻשֵּר** 32 n. tenth part
 943) **כִּחְזָק** 32 vb. to hide, efface
 944) **אֵי** 32 p. where?
 945) **מַעַלְלִים** 32 n. (bad) deeds
 946) **זָמָה** 32 n. plan, device
 947) **חַגָּם** 32 adv. gratuitously, for nothing
 948) **פְּקָדָה** 32 n. oversight, visitation
 949) **פְּנִימִי** 32 adj. inner
 950) **יְצָהָר** 32 n. new oil
 951) **חַלּוֹן** 32 n. windows
 952) **מִזְרָק** 32 n. bowl
 953) **אַרְמֹז** 32 n. citadel
 954) **יָצַת** 32 vb. to kindle
 955) **מָוֹצָא** 32 n. place of going forth, source
 956) **לְבָרֶשׁ** 32 n. clothing
 957) **כַּלְבָּב** 32 n. dog
 958) **כְּפִיר** 32 n. young lion
 959) **שָׁפֵל** 32 vb. to be low
 960) **שְׁעָרָה** 32 n. barley
 961) **נַהֲגָה** 31 vb. to drive
 962) **שְׁטָרָה** 31 vb. to overflow
 963) **יַלְלָה** 31 vb. to howl
 964) **פֶּסֶל** 31 n. idol
 965) **מִין** 31 n. kind, species
 966) **שְׂמָלָה** 31 n. coat
 967) **קָזָב** 31 n. a lie
 968) **עָצִים** 31 adj. mighty
 969) **לְעַמָּה** 32 p. corresponding to
 970) **שָׁרֵיד** 31 n. survivor
- 971) **גָּג** 31 n. roof
 972) **טָלָה** 31 n. dew
 973) **אַצְבָּעָה** 31 n. finger
 974) **נָאָף** 31 vb. to commit adultery
 975) **לִאמְמָה** 31 n. people
 976) **כְּלִיה** 31 n. kidneys
 977) **אַחֲבָה** 31 n. love
 978) **מִהְרָה** 31 n. tomorrow
 979) **חָמָר** 31 n. cement, mortar
 980) **מַאֲמָתָה** 31 n. anything
 981) **אוֹהָה** 31 vb. to desire
 982) **טָמֵן** 31 vb. to hide
 983) **חָנָדָה** 31 n. thanksgiving
 984) **חָנָדר** 30 n. splendor
 985) **גְּנָה** 30 n. impurity
 986) **סְפָה** 30 n. thicket, booth
 987) **מְאַכְלָה** 30 n. food
 988) **רָעָשָׁה** 30 vb. to quake, shake
 989) **סְפָד** 30 vb. to mourn, wail
 990) **כְּלָמָה** 30 n. shame, insult
 991) **מַאֲבָה** 30 n. pillar
 992) **בְּכִי** 30 n. a cry, weeping
 993) **חַטָּה** 30 n. wheat
 994) **חַנּוּפָה** 30 n. wave-offering
 995) **פְּרָה** 30 vb. to be fruitful
 996) **מַצּוֹר** 30 n. siege-enclosure, siege; Egypt
 997) **גּוֹלָה** 30 vb. to rob
 998) **צָבֵר** 30 n. gazelle, beauty, honor
 999) **רְבִזָּן** 30 vb. to lay out
 1000) **דִּמְמָה** 30 vb. to be quiet; to wail

Index to Biblical Hebrew Vocabulary List (Do Not Copy)

אָבִי 33	אַחֲרִית 582	אֲנִיה 1013	בְּגָד 207	בְּקָשׁ 198
אָבֵד 242	אַחֲת 168	אֲנֵי 134	בֶּד 193	בָּרֶךְ 1121
אָבָה 635	אֵי 944	אֲסִיף 224	בְּדָל 778	בְּרָא 632
אָבָיוֹן 572	אֵי 779	אָסָר 509	בְּהַל 820	בְּרָד 1012
אָבָל 822	אַיִב 159	אָצָחַ 117	בְּהַמָּה 237	בְּרָזֶל 487
אָבָל 1156	אַיִד 1141	אֲפָה 1127	בְּרוֹא 17	בְּרָחָה 570
אָבָן 169	אַיִהָ 649	אֲפֹוד 679	בְּרוֹד 552	בְּרִיט 791
אָדוֹן 135	אַיִקְנָה 574	אֲפָס 755	בְּרוֹשׁ 329	בְּרִית 160
אָדוֹן 1072	אַיִלָּם 1060	אֲצָבָע 973	בָּזָן 1123	בְּרָק 140
אָדוֹם 84	אַיִן 57	אֲצִיל 573	בָּזָה 745	בְּרָקֶד 1073
אָדוֹתָה 197	אַיִףָה 797	אֲרָבָה 782	בָּזָז 746	בְּרָכָה 515
אָדוֹן 604	אַיִשׁ 22	אֲרָבָה 1146	בְּחֻורָה 739	בְּרָקָה 909
אָדוֹנִי 113	אַקְדָּה 275	אֲרָבָעַ 283	בְּחֹנֶן 1019	בְּשָׁלָה 1048
אָהָב 206	אֲכָל 55	אֲרָקְבָּעָה 262	בְּחֹרֶב 258	בְּשָׁה 1004
אָנְקָה 977	אֲכָלָה 841	אֲרָקְבָּעִים 315	בְּטָחָה 341	בְּשָׁפָם 1006
אָנְקָלָה 137	אַל 7	אֲרָקְמָן 835	בְּטָחָה 752	בְּשָׁר 1149
אוֹ 144	אַל 181	אֲרָוֹן 223	בְּטָן 514	בְּשָׁרֶב 170
אוֹהָה 981	אַל 65	אָרָז 506	בֵּין 116	בָּחָה 76
אוֹי 1135	אַלְהָה 1097	אָרָחָה 587	בֵּין 260	בָּחוּלָה 667
אוֹרִיל 1094	אַלְהָה 907	אָרָיָה 885	בִּינָה 831	גָּאוֹן 672
אוֹלָם 602	אַלְהָה 63	אָרָיוָה 692	בֵּית 23	גָּאֵל 360
אוֹלָחָה 1103	אַלְהִים 16	אָרָךְ 917	בְּכָה 363	גָּבְּהָה 784
אוֹרָן 508	אַלְהִים 601	אָרָךְ 410	בְּכָרֶב 340	גָּבוֹל 184
אוֹן 1173	אַלְוָה 531	אָרְמוֹן 953	בְּכִי 992	גָּבוֹר 276
אוֹפָן 887	אַלְמָנָה 609	אָרָץ 20	בְּלָל 505	גָּבוֹרָה 567
אוֹצָר 472	אַלְפָה 90	אָרָד 558	בְּלִי 586	גָּבוּעָה 373
אוֹר 722	אַמ 41	אָש 126	בְּלִיעֵל 1058	גָּבָר 1134
אוֹר 342	אַמ 204	אָשָׁה 550	בְּלָל 729	גָּבָר 535
אוֹת 471	אַמָּה 615	אָשָׁה 59	בְּלָע 681	גָּג 971
אוֹז 301	אַמָּה 178	אָשָׁם 891	בְּלָתִי 371	גָּדוֹד 906
אוֹן 235	אַמְרָה 686	אָשָׁם 714	בְּמָה 386	גָּדוֹל 93
אוֹז 776	אַמְנָה 1010	אָשָׁר 6	בֵּן 11	גָּדָל 357
אָח 70	אַמְנָה 382	אָשָׁרִי 735	בְּנָה 128	גּוֹי 82
אָחָד 67	אַמְצָה 795	אָשָׁף 537	בְּעָבָרְגָּר 680	גּוֹלָה 763
אָחָדָה 790	אַמְרָה 671	אָתָה 3	בְּעֵד 391	גּוֹעַ 1161
אָחָוחָה 347	אַמְרָה 9	אָפָה 64	בְּעֵל 291	גּוֹרֵר 404
אָחָז 542	אַמְרָה 882	אָתָוֹן 903	בְּעֵר 417	גּוֹרְלָה 500
אָחָזָה 544	אַמְתָּה 330	אָפָם 162	בְּצָעָה 1178	גּוֹלָל 997
אָחָר 407	אַנְנָה 759	בָּ 2	בְּצָרָה 836	גּוֹיָא 874
אָחָר 264	אַנְנוֹשׁ 676	בָּאָרֶב 812	בְּקָעָה 661	גּוֹלָל 708
אָחָרָן 655	אַנְחָנָה 338	בָּבָל 172	בְּקָרָה 211	גּוֹלָל 925
אָחָרִי 72	אָנִי 50	בָּגָד 673	בְּקָרָה 241	גּוֹלָה 236

Index to Biblical Hebrew Vocabulary List (Do Not Copy)

גָּلְגָּל	689	הִיא	13	חֶבֶר	1011	חָלֵק	555	חַרְפָּה	510
גָּלָח	1179	הַיְכָל	476	חָבֵשׁ	941	חָלֵק	528	חַרְשָׁה	857
גָּם	60	הַלְּךָ	27	חָג	566	חַלְקָה	1115	חַרְשָׁה	507
גָּמֵל	852	הַלְּל	267	חָגָר	736	חַמָּה	333	חַשְׁבָּה	337
גָּנָן	786	הַם	83	חָדָל	594	חַמּוֹר	377	חַשְׁבָּה	465
גָּנְבָּה	803	הַמָּה	862	חָדָר	826	חַמְרִישׁ	1023	חַשְׁנָה	1119
גָּפָן	624	הַמּוֹן	455	חָדָשׁ	645	חַמְלָא	783	חַשְׁנָה	1036
גָּרָגָר	426	הַזָּקָן	380	חָדָשׁ	161	חַמְמָם	1162	חַתָּם	1066
גָּרְנָן	900	הַזָּהָה	447	חָרוֹה	245	חַמְסָה	588	חַתָּה	618
גָּרְשָׁן	706	הַזָּהָה	43	חָרוֹל	696	חַמְרָר	979	טְבָחָה	940
גָּשָׁם	843	הַפְּךָ	414	חָרוֹל	1176	חַמְשָׁה	266	טְבָעָה	670
גָּתָת	839	הַר	86	חָרוֹמָה	319	חַמְשָׁה	244	טְהוֹרָה	408
גָּבָק	622	הַרְגָּג	263	חָרוֹץ	270	חַמְשִׁים	272	טְהָרֵךְ	416
גָּבָר	699	הַרְהָה	777	חָזוֹה	623	חָנָן	524	טוֹבָה	87
גָּבָר	29	הַרְסָם	750	חָזוֹן	901	חָנוֹה	297	טוֹבָה	751
דָּבָר	36	זָאת	74	חָזָק	603	חָנִיה	698	טוֹרֵר	1077
דָּבָשׁ	646	זָבָח	256	חָזָק	156	חָגָם	947	טָלָל	972
דָּגָן	806	זָבָח	323	חָתָא	185	חָנָן	473	טָמָא	273
דָּוד	575	זָהָה	34	חָתָא	914	חָסֵד	180	טָמָא	441
דָּוָר	253	זָדָב	123	חָתָא	154	חָסָה	853	טָמָא	863
דָּי	817	זָהָר	1190	חָתָה	993	חָסִיד	921	טָמֵן	982
דִּין	1153	זָוֵב	761	חָצֵי	182	חָסֵר	1195	טְפָרָה	770
דֵּל	674	זָוֵר	496	חָנִיה	370	חָפֵץ	821	טְרֵם	616
דְּלָח	439	זָיוִית	834	חָרִיה	163	חָפֵץ	483	טְרֵרִי	1118
דָּם	133	זָכָר	457	חָיִם	298	חָפֵר	796	יִאָלֵל	1185
דְּמָה	727	זָכָר	189	חָלֵל	183	חָפֵשׁ	1181	יִבְשָׁ	596
דְּמָותָה	1112	זָכָר	1191	חָיִצּוֹן	1113	חָזֵן	621	יִגְעַן	1075
דְּמָם	1000	זָכָרְוֹן	1148	חָיִק	840	חָצֵב	1124	יָדָ	26
דְּמָעוֹה	1169	זָמָה	946	חָמֵם	1040	חָצֵץ	332	יִדָּה	364
דְּעָח	435	זָמָר	695	חָכָם	307	חָצֵץ	233	יִדְעָ	45
דְּרָךְ	563	זָנָה	413	חָקְמָה	282	חָקָק	326	יִהְבָּה	915
דְּרָךְ	66	זָעֵק	519	חָלָב	422	חָקָקָה	390	יְהֻוָּדִי	451
דְּרָשָׁה	269	זָקָן	243	חָלָב	731	חָקָר	1065	יְוּכָּלָה	1053
דָּבָתְּ	92	זָקָן	1096	חָלָה	492	חָרָבָּה	114	יּוֹם	21
דָּבָלְ	467	זָרָה	811	חָלָם	551	חָרָבָּה	799	יּוּמָם	641
הַגְּנָה	1031	זָרְוֹעַ	431	חָלָוֹן	951	חָרְבָּה	764	יְוֹנָה	923
הַגָּרָר	984	זָרָע	194	חָלָלְ	1150	חָרָדָה	819	יְמָדָה	713
הַוָּא	30	זָרָע	617	חָלָל	299	חָרָה	432	יְתָהָרְוּ	409
הַוָּדָה	1100	זָרָק	899	חָלָלְ	415	חָרְוֹן	805	יְחַלָּה	749
הָוִי	662	חָבָא	916	חָלָם	1020	חָרְמָם	652	יְטָבָּה	362
הָוָן	1091	חָבָל	1049	חָלָף	1047	חָרְרִי	827	יְזָןָה	302
הָיָא	99	חָבָל	650	חָלָץ	742	חָרְרִי	789	יְכָחָה	584

Index to Biblical Hebrew Vocabulary List (Do Not Copy)

יכל 232	יהוז 774	כף 228	מאם 484	מקונה 1125
ילד 436	יְחִרָה 368	כְּפִיר 958	מַבּוֹא 1105	מִכְרָה 474
ילד 96	יְהָר 387	כְּפֵר 395	מַבְּאָר 815	מְלָא 174
ילל 963	כ 14	כְּפֶרֶת 1056	מְגַדֵּל 758	מְלָא 844
ים 124	כְּבָד 366	כְּרוֹב 419	מְגַן 559	מְלָאָקָה 213
ימין 292	כְּבָד 626	כְּרָם 424	מְגַבָּה 1093	מְלָאָכָה 268
ימני 930	כְּבָה 1147	כְּרָמֵל 798	מְגַשֵּׁש 367	מְלָה 825
ינק 924	כְּבָזָד 225	כְּרֵע 859	מְרַכֵּב 167	מְלִוְיכָה 1151
יסד 747	כְּבָס 659	כְּרֵת 157	מְדָד 647	מְלָח 1104
ישר 215	כְּבָשׂ 384	כְּשֵׁל 553	מְדָה 613	מְלָחָמָה 145
ישראל 737	כָּהָה 80	כְּחֵבֶב 199	מְדִיעָה 512	מְלָט 411
יעד 1034	כָּהָן 62	כְּחֵרֶב 539	מְדִינָה 638	מֶלֶךְ 18
יעל 1192	כָּהָן 1168	ל 1	מֶה 81	מֶלֶךְ 136
יען 401	כָּוֹכָב 851	לֹא 10	מְהָר 526	מֶלֶכְתָה 898
יעץ 461	כָּוֹל 832	לָאִם 975	מְוֹרָט 816	מֶלֶכְיוֹת 428
עיר 599	כָּוֹן 205	לָבָב 75	מְוֹלָל 893	מֶמְלָכָה 355
יפה 775	כָּוֹס 902	לָבָבָב 179	מוֹלָל 864	מן 4
יצא 40	כָּזָב 967	לְבוּשׂ 956	מוֹסָךְ 666	מְנָה 1152
יצב 690	כָּחָת 331	לְבָנָן 454	מוֹעֵד 200	מְנוֹחָה 1117
יצדר 950	כחיד 943	לְבָשָׂר 376	מוֹפָה 865	מְנוֹרָה 768
יצק 620	כִּי 12	לוּהָה 1084	מוֹצָא 955	מְנָחָה 217
יצר 560	כִּיּוֹר 1187	לוּחָת 757	מוֹקָשׁ 1051	מְנָעָה 1008
יצה 954	כִּכָּה 850	לוּזָה 438	מוֹשָׁח 1167	מְסָבָס 1188
זכור 878	כִּכְרָה 536	לוּזִי 1160	מוֹשָׁב 740	מְסָבָךְ 1116
ירא 127	כָּל 8	לוּחָם 249	מוֹרָה 53	מְסָכָה 1041
יראה 769	כָּלָב 957	לוּחָם 152	מוֹרָה 286	מְסָלָה 1089
ירד 125	כָּלָה 1198	לוּלִילָה 203	מוֹזָבָם 120	מְסָפָר 311
ירה 477	כָּלָה 920	לוּלִילָה 1032	מוֹזָמָר 606	מְעֻזָּז 868
ירט 1068	כָּלָה 218	לוּכָד 339	מוֹזָרָח 503	מְעֻזָּן 1081
ירעה 633	כָּלִי 143	לוּמָד 444	מוֹזָרָק 952	מְעֻט 399
ירען 908	כָּלָה 976	לוּמָה 247	מוֹחָה 876	מְעַיל 1025
ירקה 1007	כָּלָם 838	לוּמָעָן 166	מוֹחָנָה 210	מְעַיָּן 1165
ירש 191	כָּלָמָה 990	לוּעָמָה 969	מוֹחָר 653	מְעַלְלָה 265
יש 309	כוֹן 58	לוּחָה 44	מוֹחָרָת 978	מְעַלְלָה 873
ישב 38	כְּפֹור 772	לוּקָט 854	מוֹחָרָה 665	מְעַלְלִים 682
ישראל 486	כְּנָע 881	לוּשָׁן 352	מוֹפָה 1022	מְעַלְלִים 945
ישע 219	כְּנָר 375	לוּשָׁקה 691	מוֹפָה 175	מְעַרְבָּה 1180
ישע 858	כְּפָא 314	מוֹאָד 150	מוֹפָר 845	מְעַרְבָּה 762
ישראל 1054	כְּסָה 284	מוֹאָה 78	מי 109	מְעַשְׂרָה 190
ישר 348	כְּסִיל 497	מוֹאִירָה 980	מים 79	מְעַשְׂרָה 942
ישראל 19	כְּסִף 121	מוֹאָכֵל 987	מן 965	מצא 104
יחד 1136	כְּעָם 628	מן 785	מְפָה 687	מְאָבָה 991

Index to Biblical Hebrew Vocabulary List (Do Not Copy)

מָאתָה	614	נְבֵל	1109	נְכַר	668	סִמְךָ	697	עֲטָרָה	1140
מָצֹנָה	240	גְּבֻלָּה	693	גְּכַרִי	712	סֶפִּי	933	אֵילָ	227
מָצֹרָה	996	גְּגַבָּה	381	נְסָה	867	סְפִּיד	989	עַיִן	46
מָצְרִים	68	גְּגָדָה	287	נְסָךְ	1083	סְפִּיר	383	עִירָה	39
מָקֹדֶשׁ	494	גְּגָדָה	132	נְסָעָה	293	סְפִּירָה	238	עַלְמָה	5
מָקוּם	122	גְּגַיִד	741	גְּנוּוֹרִים	721	סְפִּירִים	813	עַלְמָתָה	807
מָקָנה	491	גְּגָעָה	481	גְּנוּרָה	186	סְרִירָה	869	עַלְהָה	47
מָקָרָא	1170	גְּגָעָה	289	גְּנוּרָה	466	סְתִּירָה	460	עַלְהָה	412
מָרָ	810	גְּגָרָה	683	גְּנוּלָה	107	סְתִּירָה	888	עַלְיוֹן	639
מָרָאָה	394	גְּגָשָׂה	334	גְּפַשָּׁה	61	עַבְדָּה	918	עַלְילָה	1138
מָרָד	1129	גְּגָשָׂה	1174	גְּנַבָּה	495	עַבְדָּתָה	158	עַלְמָה	1035
מָרָה	723	גְּגָדָה	1087	גְּנַחָה	549	עַבְדָּרָה	56	עַמְּ	37
מָרָם	634	גְּדִיבָה	1038	גְּנַחָה	725	עַבְדָּה	294	עַמְּ	25
מָרִי	1164	גְּדָרָה	985	גְּנַצְלָה	214	עַבְדָּה	1171	עַמְּדָה	88
מָרְכֶּבֶה	732	גְּדָדָה	625	גְּנַצְרָה	565	עַבְרָה	85	עַמְּוֹדָה	372
מָרְמָה	804	גְּדִיבָה	1080	גְּנַהָּה	733	עַבְרָה	385	עַמְּלָה	627
מָשָׁח	513	גְּדָרָה	1009	גְּנַיָּה	765	עַבְרָה	904	עַמְּקָה	543
מָשָׁחָה	1193	גְּדָרָה	590	גְּנַמָּה	884	עַגְלָה	892	עַנְהָה	115
מָשִׁיחָה	830	גְּגָה	961	גְּנַמָּה	1071	עַגְלָה	1128	עַנְגָּלוּה	1111
מָשִׁיחָה	870	גְּגָה	356	גְּגָרָה	579	עַדְ	32	עַנְיִ	469
מָשָׁכָב	717	גְּגָדָה	1108	גְּנַשְׁמָה	1143	עַדְ	522	עַנְיִ	861
מָשָׁכָן	306	גְּגָדָה	931	גְּנַשְׁמָה	896	עַדְהָ	252	עַנְזָה	440
מָשָׁלָל	809	גְּגָדָה	300	גְּנַשְׁרָה	1082	עַדְהִתָּה	576	עַפְרָה	379
מָשָׁל	402	גְּגָדָה	277	גְּנַשְׁאָה	69	עַדְרָה	767	עַזְ	142
מָשָׁמָרָה	478	גְּגָדָה	771	גְּנַשְׁגָּה	663	עַדְרָה	100	עַצְחָה	433
מָשָׁנָה	897	גְּגָדָה	849	גְּנַשְׁיָה	313	עַדְרָה	728	עַצְוּמָה	968
מָשָׁפָחָה	148	גְּגָדָה	1137	גְּנַחָה	24	עַזְלָה	229	עַצְמָם	327
מָשָׁפֶט	108	גְּגָדָה	1114	גְּנַחָה	780	עַזְלָה	936	עַצְרָה	718
מָשָׁקָל	675	גְּגָדָה	824	גְּנַחָה	1057	עַזְלָם	105	עַרְבָּה	305
מָשָׁקָה	720	גְּגָדָה	308	סְבִּבָּה	274	עַזְרָה	192	עַרְבָּה	927
מָשָׁא	534	גְּגָדָה	589	סְבִּיבָּה	139	עַזְרָה	520	עַרְבָּה	540
מָשִׁי	754	גְּגָדָה	202	סְגִּירָה	427	עַזְרָה	1028	עַרְקָה	630
מָתָנִים	703	גְּגָדָה	389	סְגִּירָה	1090	עַזְרָה	1074	עַרְקָה	493
נָא	119	גְּגָדָה	792	סְגִּירָה	303	עַזְרָה	400	עַרְקָה	929
בָּאָם	129	גְּגָדָה	304	סְוִירָה	1037	עַזְרָה	449	עַרְלָה	886
נָאִי	974	גְּגָדָה	209	סְוִירָה	153	עַזְרָה	1163	עַרְקִי	926
נָאִזְנָא	1145	גְּגָדָה	593	סִירָה	910	עַזְזָה	499	עַשְׂרִי	1186
נָבָא	359	גְּגָדָה	800	סִירָה	986	עַזְזָה	421	עַשְׂנָה	1024
נָבָט	530	גְּגָדָה	744	סִירָה	502	עַזְזָה	212	עַשְׂקָה	828
גְּבָרִיא	146	גְּגָדָה	95	סִירָה	701	עַזְזָה	1026	עַשְׂרָה	848
גְּבָל	833	גְּגָדָה	1126	סִירָה	564	עַזְזָה	459	עַשְׂבָּה	939
גְּבָל	802	גְּגָדָה	872	סִירָה	640	עַזְזָה	1059	עַשְׂהָה	15

Index to Biblical Hebrew Vocabulary List (Do Not Copy)

עִשְׂרֵי	1042	פָּרָה	995	צָרָ	365	קַרְבָּ	164	רַקְמִים	808
עַשְׂרֵה	608	פֶּרֶה	1062	צָרָ	704	קַרְבָּ	196	רַחַץ	511
עַשְׂרֵה	222	פָּרָח	875	אַזְרָה	527	קַרְבָּן	464	רַחֲקָה	592
עַשְׂרֵה	343	פָּרִי	345	אַזְרָעָה	890	קְרָה	1070	רִיבָּ	504
עַשְׂרֵה	322	פָּרְכָּה	1107	צָרֵף	919	קְרָובָּ	482	רִיבָּ	568
עַשְׂרֵה	928	פָּרֵץ	669	צָרֵד	577	קְרִיחָה	1017	רִיתָּה	597
עַשְׂרֵה	147	פָּרֶשֶׁת	533	קְבִּיזָּה	328	קָרְנָן	485	רִכְבָּ	344
עַתָּה	155	פָּרֶשֶׁת	753	קְבָּרָה	316	קָרְעָה	562	רִכְבָּ	475
עַפְתָּה	106	פָּרֶשֶׁת	605	קְבָּרָה	541	קָרְשָׁה	657	רִכּוֹשׁ	1067
עַפְתָּה	1014	פָּרֶשֶׁת	781	קְדוּשָׁה	353	קָשָׁבָה	724	רִמָּה	766
פָּאָה	446	פָּשָׁט	420	קְדִים	532	קָשָׁה	880	רִמְנוֹן	709
פָּגָע	715	פָּשָׁט	1199	קְדֻם	1131	קָשָׁה	1029	רִבָּה	912
פָּגָע	1196	פָּתָאָם	1130	קְדֻשָּׁה	103	קָשָׁרָה	738	רִנָּן	642
פָּרָה	585	פָּתָה	1045	קְדָשָׁה	259	קָשָׁתָה	489	רִעָה	231
פָּה	458	פָּתָח	295	קְהִלָּה	823	רָאָה	31	רִעָה	151
פָּה	97	פָּתָח	271	קְהִלָּה	336	רָאָשָׁה	321	רִעָבָה	397
פָּרָץ	546	פָּתָח	165	קְוָרָה	1133	רָאָשָׁוֹנָה	684	רִעָה	138
פָּחָה	1063	צָבָא	101	קוֹדֶה	677	רָאָשִׁיהָ	656	רִעָה	255
פָּחָד	664	צָבָא	998	קוֹדֶם	94	רָבָּה	118	רִעָעָה	388
פָּחָד	1106	צָדֵק	935	קוֹם	71	רָבָּבָה	288	רִפָּאָה	988
פָּחָה	1044	צָדִיק	220	קוֹמָה	716	רָבָּבָה	1120	רִפְאָיִם	1069
פִּילְגָּשׁ	846	צָדִיק	793	קְטוּנָה	452	רָבָּה	195	רִפָּה	719
פָּלָא	518	צָדִיק	346	קְטוּרָה	358	רָבִּיעִי	730	רִצָּה	611
פָּלָט	1061	צָדִקה	278	קְטוּרָה	580	רָבָּבָה	999	רִצּוֹן	631
פָּלִיטָה	1046	צָדִקה	1184	קִיזָּה	1189	רָגֵן	788	רִצָּחָה	710
פָּלָל	462	צָנָאָר	794	קִירָה	480	רָגֶל	177	רִקָּה	374
פָּן	317	צָנָאָר	98	קִלָּה	463	רָגֶל	1079	רִשְׁעָה	1005
פָּהָה	312	צָוָה	1132	קִלְלָה	937	רָדָה	1102	רִשְׁעָה	171
פָּנָה	28	צָוָה	501	קִנָּאָה	913	רָדָךְ	296	רִשְׁעָה	894
פָּנָה	1002	צָוָר	856	קִנָּאָה	743	רָוַעַ	130	שָׁ	310
פָּנִימִי	949	צָוָר	660	קִנְהָה	450	רָוַעַ	226	שָׁאוֹל	557
פָּסָח	688	צָלָח	547	קִנְהָה	571	רָוַעַ	734	שָׁאלָה	250
פָּסִיל	1172	צָלָעָה	801	קִנְזָה	538	רָוַעַ	393	שָׁאָרָה	320
פָּסֶל	964	צָמָח	932	קִנְצָה	423	רָוַשָּׁה	1144	שָׁאָרִיתָה	1078
פָּעַל	871	צָעִיר	1158	קִנְצָה	889	רָחָבָה	1086	שָׁבָה	545
פָּעַל	600	צָעֵק	629	קִצְרָה	636	רָחָבָה	398	שָׁבִיעָה	705
פָּעַם	349	צָפָה	453	קִצְרָה	911	רָחָבָה	644	שָׁבִיעָה	1001
פָּקָד	149	צָפֹן	281	קִצְרָה	1015	רָחָקָה	456	שָׁבִיעָה	1018
פָּקָדָה	948	צָפֹר	707	קִצְרָה	651	רָחָם	1076	שָׁבָטָה	234
פָּקּוֹדִים	1154	צָפֹן	922	קִרְאָה	51	רָחָם	702	שָׁבִיעָה	700
פָּר	318							שָׁבִיעָה	406
פָּרֶד	1098								

Index to Biblical Hebrew Vocabulary List (Do Not Copy)

שְׁבָע	239	שְׁלֹשׁ	257	שְׁשִׁים	591	חַנְגָּה	1092
שְׁבֻעָה	251	שְׁלֹשֶׁת	173	שְׁחָה	208	פְּחָה	91
שְׁבֻעָה	187	שְׁלֹשׁוֹם	1101	שְׁפָטִים	176	חִירּוֹשׁ	829
שְׁבֻעִים	430	שְׁלֹשִׁים	254	שְׁבֻעָה	405	חִכְלָה	678
שְׁבָר	619	שְׁמָם	54	שְׁדָה	141	חַלָּה	1016
שְׁבָר	261	שְׁמָם	48	שְׁהָ	711	חַמָּם	1194
שְׁבָתָה	378	שְׁמָד	434	שְׁוֹרֶשׁ	1088	חַמּוֹל	1166
שְׁבָתָה	517	שְׁמָפוֹה	694	שְׁחָק	847	חַמִּיד	392
שְׁבָתָה	517	שְׁמוּרָה	1052	שְׁטָן	1085	חַמִּים	429
שְׁדָר	1043	שְׁמִים	110	שִׁים	77	חַמָּם	556
שְׁדָד	583	שְׁמִינִי	1055	שְׁכָל	578	חַמְרָה	938
שְׁרוֹא	643	שְׁמָם	425	שְׁכָר	1021	חַנוּךְהָ	994
שְׁבוֹב	42	שְׁמָמָה	612	שְׁמָאֵל	648	חַעַב	1197
שְׁעָר	855	שְׁמָמָה	230	שְׁמָחָה	279	חַעַה	658
שְׁוֹפֵר	516	שְׁמָמָה	654	שְׁמָחָה	418	חַפְּאָרָה	685
שְׁוֹר	470	שְׁמָמָה	607	שְׁמָלָה	966	חַפְּלָה	488
שְׁוֹרֶן	1039	שְׁמָנִים	837	שְׁנָא	290	חַפְּשָׁ	548
שְׁחָטָה	445	שְׁמָעָה	35	שְׁעִיר	595	חַקּוֹה	879
שְׁחָרָה	1142	שְׁמָר	102	שְׁעָר	1064	חַקָּע	523
שְׁחָתָה	285	שְׁמָמָה	324	שְׁעָרָה	960	חַרְגָּה	490
שְׁטָה	1030	שְׁנָה	610	שְׁפָה	246	חַרְגָּה	877
שְׁטָף	962	שְׁנָה	1177	שְׁקָ	726	חַשְׂוִיכָה	905
שְׁטָר	1099	שְׁנָה	1050	שְׁרָ	112	חַשְׁעָ	787
שִׁיר	442	שְׁנָה	49	שְׁרִיד	970		
שִׁיר	479	שְׁנִי	773	שְׁרֵךְ	351		
שִׁיה	448	שְׁנִי	280	חַאֲנָה	818		
שִׁכְבָּה	216	שְׁנִינִים	89	חַבָּה	1033		
שִׁכָּחָה	396	שְׁעָר	131	חַבְרָה	756		
שִׁכָּל	1139	שְׁפָחָה	561	חַבְרָה	748		
שִׁכְמָה	554	שְׁפָט	221	חַבְלָ	866		
שִׁכְנָה	325	שְׁפָךְ	354	חַהְזָם	895		
שִׁכְרָה	1175	שְׁפָלָה	959	חַהְלָה	598		
שִׁלְוָם	188	שְׁקָה	569	חַדְדָה	983		
שִׁלָּחָה	52	שְׁקִיעָה	1027	חַגָּה	111		
שִׁלְקָה	521	שְׁקָטָה	760	חַכְמָה	1159		
שִׁלְיָנִי	525	שְׁקָלָה	437	חַלְדוֹתָה	814		
שִׁלְיָנִיָּה	860	שְׁקָלָה	1183	חַלְעָנָה	842		
שִׁלָּה	335	שְׁקָרָה	369	חַלְעָבָה	350		
שִׁלָּל	498	שְׁרָשָׁה	934	חַזְצָאָה	1155		
שִׁלָּם	361	שְׁרָה	403	חַרְרָה	1157		
שִׁלָּם	443	שְׁרָה	248	חַרְרָה	201		
שִׁלָּם	1003	שְׁרָה	468	חַחְלָה	1182		
שִׁלְרָה	1110						